J. E. Chilberg,
SEATTLE,
No. 66 Wash. Ter.

School and College Text-Books.

LATIN, GREEK, SYRIAC, HEBREW.

LATIN.

Arnold, T. K. First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar. By SPENCER. 12mo.

—— —— Latin Prose Composition. 12mo.

—— —— Cornelius Nepos. With Notes. 12mo.

Beza. Latin Testament. 12mo.

Butler, Noble, and **Sturgus, Minard.** Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline, with Notes and Vocabulary. Revised edition. 12mo.

Cæsar. See HARKNESS and SPENCER.

Cicero. See HARKNESS, E. A. JOHNSON, LINCOLN, and THATCHER.

Cornelius Nepos. See ARNOLD.

Crosby, W. H. Quintus Curtius Rufus. Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and Illustrated, with English Notes. 12mo.

Frieze, Henry S. Notes on the Tenth and Twelfth Books of Quintilian. 12mo.

—— —— Virgil's Æneid. Three Books, with Notes, etc.

Harkness's (Professor) series of Latin Text-Books:

An Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

A Latin Grammar, for Schools and Colleges. Revised edition. 1881. 12mo.

The Elements of Latin Grammar, for Schools.

A Latin Reader, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar.

A New Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, etc.

Preparatory Course in Latin Prose Authors, comprising four books of Cæsar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary.

Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and a Special Dictionary.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes, etc.

The same, with Notes and Dictionary.

This series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State of the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college.

Horace. See LINCOLN.

Johnson, E. A. Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes. 12mo.

Latin Speaker. See SEWALL.

Lincoln, John L. Horace. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

—— —— Livy. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Livy. See LINCOLN.

Quintilian. See FRIEZE.

Quintus Curtius Rufus. See CROSBY, W. H.

Sallust. See BUTLER AND STURGUS, and HARKNESS.

Sewall, Frank. Latin Speaker. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Memorizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. 12mo.

Spencer, J. A. Cæsar's Commentaries. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

Tacitus. See TYLER.

Thatcher, Thomas A. Cicero's De Officiis. Three Books, with Notes and Conspectus. 12mo.

Tyler, W. S. Germania and Agricola of Tacitus. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

—— —— Histories of Tacitus. With Notes. 12mo.

Virgil. See FRIEZE.

GREEK.

Anabasis. See BOISE and OWEN.

Antigone. See SMEAD.

Arnold, T. K. First Greek Book. Edited by Spencer. 12mo.

—— —— Greek Prose Composition. By Spencer. 12mo.

—— —— Second Greek Prose Composition. By Spencer. 12mo.

—— —— Greek Reading Book. By Spencer. 12mo.

Boise, James R. Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. 12mo.

—— —— The First Three Books of the Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo.

—— —— Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis, With Notes and Lexicon. 12mo.

$3x^2 - 6x \quad 2x^3 - 4x^2 \quad x^2 - 2xy$

$3x(x - 2)$

$2x(x^2 - 2x)$

J. E. Chilberg
Seattle
W. T.

J. E. CHILBERG
SEATTLE, W. T.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/newlatinreader0000unse

A

NEW LATIN READER

WITH

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION TO THE AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES
AND VOCABULARIES.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

Adapted to the Revised Grammar.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1882.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1877, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1882, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

PREFACE.

THE new Latin Reader now offered to the public is designed to furnish the learner a short, easy, and progressive introduction to reading and writing Latin. It is at once a Latin Reader and an Exercise Book in Latin Composition.

The author's full course of Latin study embraces in its first stage the Introductory Latin Book, and in its second the Grammar, Reader, and Latin Composition. In that course, the Reader published several years since will still retain its place. The present work belongs to a shorter course, and has been prepared expressly for the accommodation of those schools which are obliged to dispense with the Introductory Latin Book. It aims to furnish the pupil in a single volume a sufficient companion to the Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Exercises in Writing Latin, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, a Latin-English, and an English-Latin Vocabulary.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the

learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. The Latin has been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. Exercises in writing Latin are inserted at convenient intervals.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother-tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties.

In the Vocabularies, the aim has been to give to

each word the particular meanings which occur in this work, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

In connection with this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author desires to make his grateful acknowledgments to the classical instructors who have received his previous works with such marked favor, and have used them with such fidelity and skill. To their hands this volume is now respectfully committed.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, July, 1877.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

Lesson		Page
I.	First Declension of Nouns.	1
II.	Second Declension of Nouns.	2
III.	First and Second Declension of Adjectives.	4
IV.	Third Declension of Nouns. — Class I.	6
V.	Third Declension of Nouns. — Class II.	7
VI.	Third Declension of Adjectives.	9
VII.	Fourth and Fifth Declensions.	10
VIII.	Comparison of Adjectives.	11
IX.	Pronouns. — Verb Sum.	12
X.	Pronouns. — Verb Sum, continued.	15
XI.	First Conjugation. — Active Voice.	16
XII.	First Conjugation. — Passive Voice.	18
XIII.	Second Conjugation. — Active Voice.	19
XIV.	Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice.	20
XV.	Third Conjugation. — Active Voice.	22
XVI.	Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice.	23
XVII.	Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice.	24
XVIII.	Fourth Conjugation. — Passive Voice.	25
XIX.	Verbs in *IO* of the Third Conjugation.	27
XX.	Deponent Verbs.	28
XXI.	Periphrastic Conjugation.	29
XXII.	Use of the Accusative.	30

Lesson Page
XXIII. Use of the Dative and Genitive. 32
XXIV. Use of the Ablative. 33
XXV. Use of the Ablative, continued. 34
XXVI. Agreement of Adjectives, Pronouns, and Verbs. . 36
XXVII. Use of the Indicative and Subjunctive. 37
XXVIII. Use of the Subjunctive and Imperative. 38
XXIX. Use of the Infinitive. 39

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

Fables. 41
Exercise in Writing Latin. 45
Anecdotes. 45
Exercise in Writing Latin. 51
Roman History. 52
Period I. Italian and Roman Kings. 52
Exercise in Writing Latin. 58
Period II. Roman Struggles and Conquests. 58
Exercise in Writing Latin. 64
Period III. Roman Triumphs. 65
Exercise in Writing Latin. 71
Period IV. Civil Dissensions. 72
Exercise in Writing Latin. 79
Grecian History. 80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs. 80
Exercise in Writing Latin. 84
Period II. Civil Wars in Greece. 84
Exercise in Writing Latin. 88
Period III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire. 89
Exercise in Writing Latin. 97
Suggestions to the Learner. 99
Notes. 109
Latin-English Vocabulary. 139
English-Latin Vocabulary. 213

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition of 1881, but for the convenience of students who may have the previous edition, a table is added on page 223 giving the corresponding sections in that edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. . . . . adjective.
adv. . . . . adverb.
comp. . . . . comparative.
conj. . . . . conjunction.
defect. . . . . defective.
dep. . . . . deponent.
f. . . . . feminine.
impers. . . . . impersonal.
indec . . . . . indeclinable.
interj. . . . . interjection.
irreg. . . . . irregular.
lit . . . . . literally.
m . . . . . masculine.
n . . . . . neuter.
part. . . . . participle.
pass. . . . . passive.
plur. *or* pl. . . . plural.
prep . . . . . preposition.
pron . . . . . pronoun.
subs . . . . . substantive.
superl. . . . . superlative.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

Lesson I.

PRONUNCIATION. — NOUNS. — FIRST DECLENSION.

1. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. One of the three Methods of Pronunciation.[1]
   Roman Method. — 5–8; 16–18.
   English Method. — 9–14; 16–18.
   Continental Method. — 15–18.
2. Nouns. — Gender, Person, etc. — 39–42; 44–47.
3. First Declension of Nouns. — 48.

NOTE. — Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

2. *Translate into English.*

1. Corōnă, corōnā, corōnae,[2] corōnam, coronārum, corōnis, corōnas. 2. Gemmă, gemmā, gemmae, gemmam, gemmārum, gemmis, gemmas. 3. Sapientiă, amicitiă,

[1] The pupil will, of course, study only the method adopted in the school.

[2] When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case. Thus *corōnae* may be in the Genitive or Dative Singular, or in the Nominative or Vocative Plural.

justitiă, gloriă. 4. Sapientiam, amicitiam, justitiam, gloriam. 5. Sapientiā, amicitiā, justitiā, gloriā. 6. Scholārum, horārum. 7. Scholis, horis. 8. Scholas, horas.

3. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Friendship, friendships. 2. Of[1] friendship, of friendships. 3. To friendship, to friendships. 4. By friendship, by friendships. 5. Justice, by justice, of justice, to justice. 6. Wisdom, glory. 7. With wisdom, with glory. 8. To wisdom, to glory. 9. Of wisdom, of glory. 10. Of a[1] crown, of a gem. 11. With the[1] crowns, with the gems.

Lesson II.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

4. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Declension of Nouns. — 51.
2. Subject Nominative. — Rule III. 368.
3. Direct Object. — Rule V. 371.

5. *Directions for Parsing.*

In parsing a Noun, Adjective, or Pronoun,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Decline[2] it.
3. Give its Gender, Number, Case, &c.
4. Give its Syntax,[3] and the Rule for it.

---

[1] See Notes on page 109.

[2] Adjectives should also be compared (162).

[3] By the *Syntax* of a word is meant the Grammatical construction of it. Thus we give the Syntax of *puĕri* under the Model, by stating that it is the subject of *ambŭlant*.

6. *Model for Parsing Subjects.*

Puĕrī ambŭlant, *Boys walk.*

Puĕri is a noun (39) of the Second Declension, as it has *i* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *puĕro*. Singular: *puer, puĕri, puĕro, puĕrum, puer, puĕro.* Plural: *puĕri, puerōrum, puĕris, puĕros, puĕri, puĕris.* It is of the Masculine gender, by 42, I. 1.; is in the Nominative Plural, and is the subject of *ambŭlant*, according to Rule III.: "The Subject of a Finite Verb is put in the Nominative."

7. *Model for Parsing Direct Objects.*

Sententiăm laudăt, *He praises the opinion.*

Sententiam is a noun (39) of the First Declension, as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *sententia*. Singular: *sententiă, sententiae, sententiae, sententiam, sententiă, sententiă.* Plural: *sententiae, sententiārum, sententiis, sententias, sententiae, sententiis.* It is of the Feminine gender, by 48; is in the Accusative Singular; and is the Direct Object of the transitive verb *laudat*, according to Rule V.: "The Direct Object of an action is put in the Accusative."

8. *The following verbs are added for immediate use.*

Accūsăt, *he accuses.*	Accūsant, *they accuse.*
Laudăt, *he praises.*	Laudant, *they praise.*
Lĭbĕrăt, *he liberates.*	Lĭbĕrant, *they liberate.*

9. *Translate into English.*

1. Domĭnus, domĭni, domĭno, domĭne, domĭnis. 2. Gener, genĕro, generōrum, genĕris. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puĕri, socĕri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puĕro, socĕro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

11. Corōnam laudat.[1] 12. Puer corōnam laudat.[1]

[1] On the arrangement of words, see Notes, page 109.

13. Sententiam laudant. 14. Servus puĕrum accūsat. 15. Puer servum accūsat. 16. Servi puĕros accūsant.

10. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The slave, the slaves. 2. For the slave, for the slaves. 3. Of the slave, of the slaves. 4. Of the father-in-law, of the son-in-law. 5. For the fathers-in-law, for the sons-in-law. 6. The boys, the fields. 7. With the gift, with the gifts.

8. He liberates the slave.[1] 9. The son-in-law liberates the slaves. 10. They liberate the slaves. 11. The slaves praise the boy. 12. The boy praises the slave.

Lesson III.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

11. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First and Second Declensions of Adjectives. — 148–150.
2. Agreement of Adjectives. — Rule XXXIV. 438.

12. *Model for Parsing Adjectives.*

Vērae ămīcĭtiae, *True friendships.*

Verae is an adjective (146) of the First and Second Declensions (147); STEM, *vera* (148, 1). Singular: N. *verus, veră, verum;* G. *veri, verae, veri;* D. *vero, verae, vero;* A. *verum, veram, verum;* V. *vere, veră, verum;* A. *vero, verā, vero.* Plural: N. *veri, verae, vera;* G. *verōrum, verārum, verōrum;* D. *veris, veris, veris;* A. *veros, veras, vera;* V. *veri, verae, vera;* A. *veris, veris, veris.* It is in

[1] On the arrangement of words, see Notes.

the Nominative Plural Feminine, and agrees with its noun *amicitiae*, according to Rule XXXIV. : "An Adjective agrees with its Noun in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE."

13. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Amăt, *he loves.*	Amant, *they love.*
Est, *he is.*	Sunt, *they are.*

14. *Translate into English.*

1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono. 4. Servōrum bonōrum. 5. Servis bonis. 6. Regīnă bonă. 7. Regīnae bonae. 8. Regīnā bonā. 9. Reginārum bonārum. 10. Regīnis bonis. 11. Exempli boni. 12. Exempla bona.

13. Corōnă aureă. 14. Corōna aurea est.[1] 15. Corōnae sunt aureae.[1] 16. Regīna corōnam laudat. 17. Regīna bona corōnam auream laudat. 18. Puella pulchra regīnam bonam amat.

15. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A true friend. 2. The true friends. 3. For a true friend. 4. For true friends. 5. Of the true friend. 6. Of true friends. 7. True glory. 8. With true glory. 9. Of true glory. 10. An acceptable word. 11. Acceptable words. 12. With acceptable words. 13. Of acceptable words.

14. The beautiful queen. 15. The queen is beautiful. 16. They praise the good queen. 17. The girls are good. 18. The good girls love the beautiful queen. 19. The beautiful queen loves the good girls.

---

[1] See Notes, page 109.

Lesson IV.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS. — CLASS I.

16. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class I. — 57–61.
2. Appositives. — Rule II. 363.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395.

17. *Model for Parsing Appositives.*[1]

Artĕmīsiă rēgīnă, *Artemisia the queen.*

Regīna is a noun (39) of the First Declension (48), as it has *ae* in the Genitive Singular (47); STEM, *regīna* (48, 1). Singular: *regīna, regīnae, regīnae, regīnam, regīnă, regīnā.* Plural: *regīnae, regīnārum, regīnis, regīnas, regīnae, regīnis.* It is of the Feminine gender, as the names of females are feminine by 42, II. 1. It is in the Nominative Singular, in apposition with *Artemisia*, with which it agrees in *case*, according to Rule II.: "An Appositive agrees in CASE with the noun or pronoun which it qualifies."

18. *Translate into English.*

1. Princĭpis, princĭpum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, milĭtis. 5. Regi, milĭti. 6. Rege, milĭte. 7. Reges, milĭtes. 8. Regum, milĭtum. 9. Regĭbus, militĭbus.

10. Virtus regis.[2] 11. Virtūtes regum.[2] 12. Vindex libertātis. 13. Nepotĭbus regis. 14. Virtūte milĭtum. 15. Belli causă. 16. Belli causas. 17. Victoriă regis.

[1] No special Model for parsing Genitives is deemed necessary, as all nouns are parsed substantially in the same way; though different Rules are, of course, assigned for different cases.

[2] See Notes.

18. Victoriae regis. 19. Regis filiă. 20. Tulliă, regis filiă.[1]

21. Virtūtem regis laudat. 22. Virtūtes regis laudant. 23. Rex bonus est. 24. Regis filiam accūsant. 25. Tulliam, regis filiam,[1] accūsant. 26. Cicĕro oratiōnem laudat.

19. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The exile, the exiles. 2. For the exile, for the exiles. 3. Of shepherds, of orators. 4. Of a shepherd, of an orator. 5. Father, brother. 6. To the father, to the brother. 7. Kings, laws. 8. Of the king, of the law. 9. Of the kings, of the laws. 10. For the conqueror, of the conqueror. 11. The brother of the conqueror.

12. The soldiers liberate the country. 13. The king liberates the slaves. 14. The daughter of the king liberates the slave. 15. The orator praises the wisdom of the judge. 16. Cicero the orator praises the bravery of the conqueror.

Lesson V.

Third Declension of Nouns. — Class II.

20. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Nouns. — Class II. — 62–64.
2. Cases with Prepositions.[2] — Rule XXXIII. 432.

---

[1] See Notes.

[2] The Preposition is the part of speech which shows the relations of objects to each other: *in Italia esse,* to be in Italy; *ante me,* before me. Here *in* and *ante* are prepositions. In the Vocabulary, each preposition, as it occurs, will be marked as such; and the case which may be used with it will be specified.

21. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Hăbĭtăt, *he resides.*	Hăbĭtant, *they reside.*
Pugnăt, *he fights.*	Pugnant, *they fight.*
Scrībĭt, *he writes.*[1]	Scrībunt, *they write.*[1]

22. *Translate into English.*

1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hostĭbus. 3. Carmĭna, carminĭbus. 4. Cōnsŭlis, passĕris. 5. Cōnsŭlum, passĕrum. 6. Consulĭbus, passerĭbus. 7. Leōni, virgĭni. 8. Leōnes, virgĭnes. 9. Patrem, pastōrem. 10. Custōdes urbis.

11. Cicĕro consul. 12. Cicerōnis consŭlis. 13. Pater judĭcis. 14. Patres judĭcum. 15. Post Romŭli mortem. 16. Apud Herodŏtum, patrem historiae. 17. Ante lucem. 18. Contra natūram. 19. Sermo de amicitiā. 20. Pro patriā. 21. In amnem, in bello.

22. Cicĕro de amicitiā scribit. 23. Consul de virtūte scribit. 24. Pro patriā pugnat. 25. Milĭtes pro libertāte pugnant. 26. Consul in urbe habĭtat.

23. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The citizen, to the citizen, for citizens. 2. A cloud, clouds, with a cloud. 3. A king, a law. 4. Of fire, with fire. 5. Of the animal, for the animals. 6. The law of the state. 7. The laws of the state. 8. Contrary to the law. 9. Contrary to the laws of the state. 10. By the death of the conqueror.

11. The consul is writing to a friend. 12. The boy is writing concerning virtue. 13. The boys are writing concerning the death of Romulus. 14. The conqueror is in the city. 15. The soldiers fight for the country.

[1] Or, *he is writing, they are writing.*

Lesson VI.

THIRD DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

24. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Declension of Adjectives. — 152–158.
2. Predicate Nouns.[1] — Rule I. 362.

25. *Translate into English.*

1. Dolor acer. 2. Dolōres acres. 3. Lex acris. 4. Legĭbus acrĭbus. 5. Hostis crudēlis. 6. Hostem crudēlem. 7. Miles fortis. 8. Virtus milĭtis fortis. 9. In agro fertĭli, in agris fertilĭbus. 10. Post vitam brevem. 11. Post pugnas navāles. 12. Singulāris virtus, singulāri virtūte.

13. Lex acris est. 14. Leges acres sunt. 15. Miles est fortis. 16. Milĭtes sunt fortes. 17. Consul virtūtem milĭtis fortis laudat. 18. Consul est orātor. 19. Cato magnus imperātor est.

26. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A useful citizen. 2. Of useful citizens. 3. For useful citizens. 4. Wise judges. 5. For the wise judge, for wise judges. 6. Brave soldiers, for brave soldiers. 7. The brave leader, brave leaders. 8. The word of the brave leader. 9. By the words of the brave leader.

---

[1] Every sentence consists of two distinct parts, expressed or implied:

1. The Subject, or that of which it speaks.
2. The Predicate, or that which is said of the subject.

Thus, in the first example under the Rule, *ego*, I, is the *subject*, and *sum nuntius* is the *predicate*. When the predicate thus consists of a *noun* with the verb *sum*, or of a noun with the passive verb, the noun thus used is called a *predicate noun*. Accordingly, *nuntius* in the first example, and *rex* in the second, are *predicate nouns*.

10. The pupils are diligent. 11. The soldiers are brave. 12. The brother of the consul is a brave soldier. 13. The brother of the king is judge. 14. The brother of the orator is a wise judge.

Lesson VII.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.

27. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Declension. — 116.
2. Fifth Declension. — 120.

28. *Certain forms of verbs.*

Audĭt, *he hears.*	Audiunt, *they hear.*
Tĭmĕt, *he fears.*	Tĭment, *they fear.*
Vĭdĕt, *he sees.*	Vĭdent, *they see.*

29. *Translate into English.*

1. Fructus, cantus. 2. Fructĭbus, cantĭbus. 3. Cantus avis. 4. Cantu avis. 5. Adventus hiĕmis. 6. Post adventum hiĕmis. 7. Post solis occāsum. 8. Ante adventum Caesăris. 9. In conspectu exercĭtus. 10. Diēi, diērum, diēbus. 11. Aciēi, aciem, acie. 12. Victoriae spes. 13. Victoriae spe. 14. Numĕrus diērum. 15. Gloriae, anni, nubis, cantus, faciēi.

16. Puer magistrātum timet. 17. Puĕri magistrātus timent. 18. Potestas magistrātus est magna. 19. Consul exercĭtum laudat. 20. Consul regis currum videt. 21. Gloria est fructus virtūtis.

30. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The army, the armies. 2. For the army, for the armies. 3. The arrival of the army. 4. Before the

arrival of the army. 5. After the arrival of the consul. 6. After the setting of the sun. 7. Before the attack of the enemy. 8. In the city, into the city, for the city. 9. In sight of the king. 10. By the orations of Cicero. 11. After the death of Cicero, the consul. 12. A day, days. 13. Of the day, of the days. 14. With the thing, with the things. 15. Of the thing, of the things.

16. The commander fears the attack of the enemy. 17. The soldiers fight in sight of the commander. 18. The citizens accuse the magistrate. 19. The pupil is writing concerning hope. 20. The girl hears the singing of the bird.

Lesson VIII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

31. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Comparison of Adjectives. — 160–162.
2. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
3. Numerals. — 171, 172; 175–177.

32. *Translate into English.*

1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissĭmus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissĭmi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissĭmus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissĭmus vir.

13. Fortissĭmi vĭri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissĭmi duces. 17. Bella funestissĭma. 18. Beāta vita, beatior vita, beatissĭma vita. 19. Donum gratum, donum gratius,

donum gratissĭmum. 20. Unus liber, duo libri. 21. Liber primus, liber secundus. 22. Post tria bella. 23. Turris altior est quam murus. 24. Judex est sapientior quam rex. 25. Sol major est quam terra. 26. Lux sonĭtu est velocior. 27. Vilius argentum est auro.

33. *Translate into Latin.*

1. A fertile field. 2. A more fertile field. 3. The most fertile field. 4. Two fertile fields. 5. More fertile fields. 6. A useful life. 7. A more useful life. 8. The most useful life. 9. The most useful lives. 10. Eight books, with eight books. 11. The eighth book, before the eighth book.

12. Silver is more valuable than iron. 13. Virtue is more valuable than gold. 14. Wisdom is more valuable than money. 15. Wisdom is more useful than gold. 16. Virtue is better than wisdom. 17. Wisdom is better than gold. 18. Goodness is more valuable than[1] knowledge. 19. The soldiers are braver than the general.

Lesson IX.

PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM.

34. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns, Personal, Possessive, and Demonstrative. — 182–186.
2. Verbs. — 192–203.
3. *Sum.* — Tenses for Incomplete Action. 204.
4. Agreement of Verbs. — Rule XXXVI. 460–463.

[1] In this and the following example, use *quam*, according to 417, 1.

35. *Directions for Parsing Verbs.*

In parsing a verb,

1. Tell whether it is transitive or intransitive (193), name the Conjugation to which it belongs, and give the Present Indicative Active.

2. Give the principal Parts (202) and inflect the tense in which the given form is found.[1]

3. Give the voice, mood, tense, number, and person.

4. Name the subject, and give the Rule for agreement.

36. *Models for Parsing the Verb Sum.*

1. Sum with Subject.

Nōs[2] ĕrāmŭs, *We were.*

Erāmus is an intransitive irregular[3] verb, from *sum.* Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui,* ——.[4] Inflection of tense (Imperfect Indicative): *eram, eras; erat, erāmus, erātis, erant.* The form *erāmus* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Imperfect* tense, *First* person, *Plural* number, and agrees with its *subject nos,* according to Rule XXXVI.: "A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON."

2. Sum without Subject.

Fuī, *I have been.*

Fui is an intransitive irregular verb from *sum.* Principal Parts: *sum, esse, fui.* Inflection of tense (Perfect Indicative): *fui, fuisti, fuit; fŭimus, fuistis, fŭērunt,* or *fŭēre.* The form *fui* is found in the *Indicative* mood, *Perfect* tense, *First* person, *Singular* number, and agrees with its subject *ego* omitted (though fully implied in the ending *i* of *fui*), according to Rule XXXVI.

---

[1] That is, if the form occurs in a given tense of the Indicative, give the several forms for the different persons and numbers in that tense and mood.

[2] *Nos* is the Subject. With an intransitive verb, the Subject represents the person (or thing) who is in the condition, or state, denoted by the verb.

[3] Hence it does not belong to either of the regular conjugations.

[4] The *Supine* is wanting.

37. *Translate into English.*

1. Mihi, tibi, sibi. 2. Ad me, ad te. 3. Contra nos, contra se. 4. Pro vobis. 5. Meă vitā. 6. Pro patriā tuā. 7. Contra patriam tuam. 8. Vestri patres. 9. In nostrā patriā. 10. Hic puer, hi puĕri. 11. Haec corōnă, hae corōnae. 12. Pro illis viris. 13. Pastor illīus regiōnis. 14. Idem locus. 15. In eundem locum.

16. Sum, sumus, sunt. 17. Es, est, estis. 18. Eram, erāmus. 19. Erat, erant. 20. Eris, erītis. 21. Erit, erunt. 22. Eras, ero. 23. Erātis, erĭmus. 24. Simus, sint.

25. Aristīdes justus erat. 26. Justi sumus. 27. Cato sapiens erat. 28. Sapientes erītis. 29. Sapientes estis. 30. Leges breves sunt. 31. Amīcus tuus ad te scribit. 32. Consul patrem suum laudat. 33. Leges breves sunto. 34. Justi simus. 35. Cives sint beāti.

38. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We, you. 2. You, me, himself. 3. For you, for me, for himself. 4. Against you, against me. 5. My book, your book, his book. 6. My books, your books, his books. 7. Our parents, your parents, their parents. 8. This letter, that letter. 9. These letters, those letters. 10. After that victory. 11. The same words. 12. With the same words.

13. He is, they are. 14. He will be, they will be. 15. He was, they were. 16. I shall be, we shall be. 17. I was, you were. 18. I am, we are, you will be.

19. The pupil will be diligent. 20. The pupils were diligent. 21. The boy is good. 22. He will be happy. 23. Good boys are happy. 24. This soldier will be useful. 25. These soldiers were useful. 26. Brave soldiers are useful.

Lesson X.

PRONOUNS. — VERB SUM.

39. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Pronouns — Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite. 187–190.
2. The verb *Sum* in full. — 204.
3. Interrogative Sentences. — 351.
4. Dative with Adjectives. — Rule XIV. 391.

40. *Translate into English.*

1. Patria Cicerōni erat carissĭma. 2. Nonne Romŭlus rex fŭerat? 3. Romŭlus rex fŭerat. 4. Ebriĕtas est insania. 5. Patria est parens omnium nostrum. 6. Demosthĕnes orātor fuit. 7. Num hic puer orātor erit? 8. Ille puer orātor sit. 9. Philosophia est mater artium. 10. Cicĕro clarissĭmus orātor fuit. 11. Cantus avis jucundissĭmus est.

12. Virtus mihi gloriā est carior. 13. Patria mihi vitā meā est carior. 14. Quid est jucundius amicitiā? 15. Quid multitudĭni gratius quam libertas est? 16. Pater tuus est sapientior quam tu. 17. Quis eloquentior fuit quam Demosthĕnes? 18. Quidam consŭlem laudant. 19. Quidam se laudat. 20. In mundo Deus est, qui cursus astrōrum conservat.

41. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Who was the king? 2. Was not Romulus king? 3. Romulus was king. 4. Who was the leader of the Romans? 5. Was not Scipio the leader of the Romans? 6. Scipio was the leader of the Romans. 7. Your brother is an orator. 8. This boy is my brother.

9. Will not these books be useful to you? 10. They are useful to us. 11. This book will be most acceptable to my brother. 12. Will not wisdom be more useful to you than gold? 13. Wisdom will be more useful to me than gold. 14. Goodness is dearer to us than glory. 15. The Romans were braver than the Gauls. 16. The soldiers were braver than the general.

Lesson XI.

First Conjugation. — Active Voice.

42. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 205.
2. Review the first three Declensions of Nouns. — 48, 51, 55–64.
3. Case of Address. — Rule IV. 369.

43. *Models for Parsing Regular Verbs.*

1. *With Subject.*

Vōs laudāvistĭs, *You have praised.*

Laudavistis is a transitive verb (192, 193) of the First Conjugation (201), from *laudo;* STEM, *lauda.* Principal Parts: *laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum.* Inflection of Tense: *laudāvi, laudavisti, laudāvit; laudavĭmus, laudavistis, laudavērunt,* or *laudavēre.* The form *laudavistis* is found in the *Active* voice, *Indicative* mood, *Perfect* tense, *Second* person, *Plural* number, and agrees with its subject *vos,* according to Rule XXXVI.: "A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in NUMBER and PERSON."

2. *Without Subject.*

Laudāvistĭs, *You have praised.*

This is parsed like *laudavistis,* above, except that it agrees with *vos* implied in the ending *istis;* while *laudavistis,* above, agrees with *vos* expressed.

44. *Translate into English.*

1. Amo, amābam, amābo.[1] 2. Amas, amābas, amābis. 3. Amat, amant.[1] 4. Amābat, amābant. 5. Amābit, amābunt. 6. Amāmus, amabāmus, amabĭmus. 7. Amāvi, amavĕram, amavĕro. 8. Amāvit, amavĕrat, amavĕrit. 9. Amāvi, amavĭmus. 10. Amavĕram, amaverāmus. 11. Amavĕro, amaverĭmus. 12. Amem, amārem, amavĕrim, amavissem. 13. Amet, ament.

14. Oratiōnem laudo. 15. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 16. Oratiōnes laudabĭmus. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Ego patriam liberāvi. 20. Patriam liberavērunt. 21. Scipio milĭtes laudāvit. 22. Scipio milĭtum virtūtem laudābat. 23. Scipiōnem laudāmus. 24. Milĭtes patriam amant. 25. Milĭtes pro patriā pugnābant. 26. Piĕtas puĕros ornat.

27. Te, Scipio, salutāmus. 28. Vos, amīci carissĭmi, salūto. 29. Vos, cives omnes, salutāmus. 30. Milĭtes fortissĭmi, patriam vestram liberāte. 31. Vestram virtūtem, juvĕnes, laudāmus.

45. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I praise, I was praising. 2. He praises, they praise. 3. He will praise, they will praise. 4. He was praising, they were praising. 5. He has loved, he had loved. 6. The soldiers saved the city. 7. Shepherds love the mountains. 8. Do not the citizens praise the king?

---

[1] The pupil should carefully compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe in what they are *alike*, and in what they are *unlike*. Thus *amo, amābam, amābo,* have the letters *am* in common; but they differ from each other in the endings, *o, ābam, ābo*. Originally, however, these forms had not only *am*, but *ama* in common, as *amo* was originally ama-o. This common basis *ama* is the *stem* of the verb. Such forms as *ama-t* and *ama-nt* show the stem in full. They are formed respectively by adding *t* and *nt* to the stem.

9. They praise the king. 10. Soldiers, you have fought for your country. 11. Brave soldiers, you have saved your country.

12. The Rhine is a large river. 13. Rome was a beautiful city. 14. Cato was a wise man. 15. Your father is a wise man. 16. Lavinia was the daughter of the king. 17. Latinus was king. 18. Lavinia was the daughter of Latinus.

Lesson XII.

First Conjugation. — Passive Voice.

46. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. First Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 206.
2. Review Nouns and Adjectives. — 116, 120, 146–162.
3. Use of Adverbs. — Rule LXI. 551.

47. *Translate into English.*

1. Amor, amābar, amābor. 2. Amāris, amabāris, amabĕris. 3. Amātur, amantur. 4. Amabātur, amabantur. 5. Amabĭtur, amabuntur. 6. Amāmur, amabāmur, amabĭmur. 7. Amātus sum, amātus eram. 8. Amātus es, amātus eras. 9. Amātus est, amāti sunt. 10. Amātus erat, amāti erant. 11. Amātus erit, amāti erunt. 12. Amer, amārer. 13. Amēmur, amāti simus.

14. Italia liberāta est. 15. Urbs Roma liberāta erat. 16. Haec urbs clarissĭma liberabĭtur. 17. Haec urbs opulentissĭma est liberāta. 18. Virtus quotidie laudātur. 19. Virtūtes semper laudabuntur. 20. Sapientia semper est laudāta. 21. Libertas semper laudabĭtur. 22. Omnia hostium oppĭda expugnāta sunt.

48. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is praised, they are praised. 2. He was praised, they were praised. 3. He will be praised, they will be praised. 4. I am blamed, I was blamed. 5. You are loved, you are praised. 6. You were loved, you were praised. 7. You will be loved, you will be praised. 8. I have been blamed, you had been praised. 9. Let him be praised, let them be praised.

10. Will not the brave soldiers save the city? 11. The brave soldiers will save the beautiful city. 12. The noble city will be saved. 13. The citizens praise the brave soldiers. 14. Was not Philip wounded? 15. Philip, king of Macedonia, was wounded. 16. Many soldiers were wounded. 17. Did not the soldiers fight bravely? 18. The soldiers fought bravely.

Lesson XIII.

SECOND CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

49. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 207.
2. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384.

50. *Translate into English.*

1. Moneo, monēbam, monēbo.[1] 2. Mones, monētis. 3. Monet, monent. 4. Monēmus, monebāmus. 5. Monēbant, monēbunt. 6. Monuĭmus, monuerāmus. 7. Monuit, monuērunt. 8. Monuĕrat, monuĕrant.

[1] The pupil should compare the forms grouped together under the several numerals, and observe wherein they differ from each other. He should also compare them with the corresponding forms of the First Conjugation.

9. Cives legĭbus parent. 10. Multae Italiae civitātes Romānis parēbant. 11. Haec sententia Caesări placuit. 12. Illa sententia Caesări displicuit. 13. Milĭtes gloriae labōrant. 14. Hoc consilium Caesări nuntiātum est. 15. Nostra consilia hostĭbus nuntiāta sunt. 16. Tibi magnam gratiam habēmus. 17. Habeo senectūti magnam gratiam. 18. Conon pecuniam civĭbus donāvit. 19. Pastor puĕro viam monstrāvit. 20. Tibi viam monstrābo. 21. Omnes homĭnes libertāti student. 22. Ego philosophiae semper vaco. 23. Philippus, rex Macedoniae, Athenienses superāvit.

51. *Translate into Latin.*

1. You advise, you were advising, you will advise. 2. He obeys, they obey. 3. He was obeying, they were obeying. 4. He will advise, they will advise. 5. They have advised, they had advised. 6. I have advised, we have advised. 7. I had advised, I had obeyed.

8. Did I not obey my father? 9. You obeyed your father. 10. We shall obey the laws of the state. 11. Do not the citizens obey the king? 12. They have obeyed the king. 13. Scipio the general was praised. 14. Philip, king of Macedonia, was the father of Alexander.

Lesson XIV.

SECOND CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

52. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Second Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 208.
2. Review Pronouns. — 182–191.

53. *Translate into English.*

1. Moneor, monēbar, monēbor. 2. Monēmur, monebāmur, monebĭmur. 3. Moneātur, moneantur.[1] 4. Monĭtus est, monĭti sunt. 5. Monĭtus erat, monĭti erant. 6. Monet, monētur. 7. Monent, monentur. 8. Terrēbat, terrebātur.[1] 9. Terrēbant, terrebantur.

10. Gloriam veram habes. 11. Gloriam habēbis. 12. Equĭtes gladios habēbant. 13. Homo habet memoriam. 14. Cum Romānis pacem habuĭmus. 15. Pacem habuerāmus. 16. Cyrus omnium in exercĭtu suo milĭtum nomĭna tenēbat.

17. Quis hanc urbem servābit? 18. Hanc urbem pulchram servabĭmus. 19. Quis te salutāvit? 20. Pater meus te salūtat. 21. Haec vita te delectat. 22. Philosophia nos delectat. 23. Omnia animalia se amant. 24. Fratres tui laudantur.

54. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is advised, they are advised. 2. I was terrified, we were terrified. 3. He will be advised, they will be advised. 4. You have been terrified, I have been terrified. 5. He had been advised, he had been terrified. 6. I advise, I am advised. 7. I was advising, I was advised.

8. Who has my book? 9. I have your book. 10. Which book have you? 11. I have three books. 12. My brother has ten books. 13. Did he not have many friends? 14. He had many friends. 15. You will have true friends. 16. The pupils are silent. 17. Will you not be silent? 18. We will not be silent.

---

[1] The learner should carefully compare the corresponding Active and Passive forms.

Lesson XV.

THIRD CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

55. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 209.
2. Ablative of Cause. — Rule XXII. 413.
3. Ablative of Means. — Rule XXV. 420.

56. *Translate into English.*

1. Regĭmus, regebāmus, regēmus. 2. Regēbant, regēbat. 3. Reget, regent. 4. Spero, pareo, duco. 5. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducĭmus. 6. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 7. Sperāvi, parui, duxi.

8. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 9. Deus mundum semper rexit. 10. Deus mundum regēbat. 11. Deus mundum reget. 12. Cicĕro ad Attĭcum scribit. 13. Ad te saepe scribam. 14. Cicĕro multos libros scripsit. 15. Librum de senectūte scripsĕrat. 16. Quid dixisti? 17. Nihil dixi. 18. Multa de amicitiā dixĭmus. 19. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

20. Consul virtūte laudātus est. 21. Munerĭbus delectāmur. 22. Roma Camilli virtūte est servāta. 23. Camillus hostes magno proelio superāvit. 24. Scipio patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. 25. Scipio ingenti gloriā triumphāvit.

57. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He leads, he was leading, he will lead. 2. He rules, he was ruling, he will rule. 3. They were leading, they were ruling. 4. They will lead, they will rule. 5. You have led, you have ruled. 6. Who will

speak the truth? 7. Have we not spoken the truth? 8. You have spoken the truth. 9. Did you predict this war? 10. We did not predict the war. 11. Who has declared war? 12. The Romans have declared war.

13. Are not the fields adorned with flowers? 14. The fields are adorned with beautiful flowers. 15. Have you not strengthened your memory by use? 16. I have strengthened my memory by daily use. 17. You will be praised for (because of) your diligence.

Lesson XVI.

THIRD CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

58. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Third Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 210.
2. Ablative of Agent. — 415, 1.

59. *Translate into English.*

1. Regor, regēbar, regar. 2. Regĭmur, regebāmur, regēmur. 3. Rectus est, rectus erat. 4. Recti sunt, recti erant. 5. Regit, regĭtur. 6. Regunt, reguntur. 7. Regēbat, regebātur. 8. Regēbant, regebantur. 9. Vocāmur, monēmur. 10. Vocātur, monētur.

11. Mundus regĭtur. 12. Omnis hic mundus semper rectus est. 13. Hic mundus semper regētur. 14. Hic mundus a Deo regĭtur. 15. Mundus a Deo aedificātus est. 16. Nihil a nobis dictum est. 17. Catilīna ab amīcis laudātus est. 18. Consul a rege victus est. 19. Haec civĭtas bene regĭtur. 20. Hae civitātes bene reguntur. 21. Multi exercĭtus in Italiam ducti erant. 22. Bellum indictum erat. 23. Multa bella indicta sunt.

60. *Translate into Latin.*

1. He is ruled, they are ruled. 2. We are ruled, we are led. 3. He was ruled, they were ruled. 4. We have been ruled, we have been led. 5. I lead, I am led. 6. We were ruling, we were ruled.

7. Was not the army led forth? 8. The army was led forth by the king. 9. Will not the truth be spoken? 10. The truth has been spoken. 11. Let the truth always be spoken. 12. Would not war have been declared by the Romans?

13. This boy has not observed the law. 14. Good citizens will observe the laws. 15. Let the laws be observed. 16. Who has your book? 17. That boy has my book. 18. You shall have my book. 19. What did you say? 20. I spoke the truth.

Lesson XVII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — ACTIVE VOICE.

61. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Active Voice. — 211.
2. Review of the Verb *Sum*. — 204.

62. *Translate into English.*

1. Audis, audiēbas, audies. 2. Audītis, audiebātis, audiētis. 3. Audio, audīmus. 4. Audiēbam, audiebāmus. 5. Audivĭmus, audiverāmus. 6. Audīvi, audivĕram, audivĕro. 7. Audīvit, audivērunt. 8. Audīto, auditōte. 9. Verba mea, judĭces, audīte. 10. Haec verba, legāti, audīte. 11. Vos, milĭtes, hanc urbem clarissĭmam custodīte.

12. Pax jucunda est. 13. Pax jucunda erit. 14. Vita brevis est. 15. Cato bonus fuit. 16. Cives boni fuērunt. 17. Germania fertīlis est. 18. Agri fertīles fuĕrant. 19. Cives urbem custodiēbant. 20. Urbem custodiēmus. 21. Milītes templum custodiunt. 22. Verba tua audīmus. 23. Verba mea audivisti. 24. Oratiōnem tuam audīvi. 25. Sermōnem audiēbam. 26. Pŭeri cantum avis audiēbant. 27. Thrasybūlus urbem munīvit.

63. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I hear, I guard. 2. We hear, we guard. 3. He was hearing, they were sleeping. 4. He was sleeping, they were hearing. 5. He will hear, they will hear. 6. We have slept, you have heard. 7. I had heard, I had guarded. 8. He may hear, they may sleep.

9. Do you not hear us? 10. We hear you. 11. Who heard the oration? 12. We heard the oration. 13. The pupils heard the conversation. 14. They did not hear your oration. 15. The citizens are fortifying the city. 16. Who will guard this beautiful city? 17. The brave soldiers will guard the city. 18. Will you guard the temple? 19. We will guard the temple. 20. The soldiers will be brave. 21. The citizens had been brave soldiers.

Lesson XVIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION. — PASSIVE VOICE.

64. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Fourth Conjugation. — Passive Voice. — 212.
2. Review First Conjugation. — 205, 206.

65. *Translate into English.*

1. Audīmur, audiebāmur, audiēmur. 2. Audiātur, audiantur. 3. Audit, audītur. 4. Audiunt, audiuntur. 5. Audiet, audiētur. 6. Audiēbat, audiebātur. 7. Tullus bellum finīvit. 8. Bellum finivĕrat. 9. Bellum finītum est. 10. Hic dies Graeciae libertātem finiet. 11. Cives templum custodiunt. 12. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 13. Hanc provinciam custodīmus.

14. Urbs munīta erat. 15. Urbes munientur. 16. Templum custodiētur. 17. Templa custodiuntur. 18. Legatio benigne audīta est. 19. Haec legatio benigne audiētur. 20. Verba tua benigne audientur. 21. Filii regis egregie eruduntur. 22. Bellum civīle finītum est. 23. Romāni hostem exspectābant. 24. Romāni ingentem hostium numĕrum exspectavĕrant. 25. Hostes proelium exspectābant. 26. Piĕtas juventūtem ornat. 27. Philosŏphi pecuniam non optant.

66. *Translate into Latin.*

1. I am instructed, we are instructed. 2. They have been heard, they have been instructed. 3. He was instructing, he was instructed. 4. We have heard, you have been heard. 5. Was not the orator heard? 6. The renowned orator was kindly heard.

7. Let the city be fortified. 8. Let the temples be guarded. 9. The city has been fortified. 10. The temples will be guarded. 11. Let the war be brought to a close. 12. Let the boys be instructed. 13. Let the words of the instructor be heard. 14. Are you expecting me? 15. We are expecting you. 16. Did you not await the enemy? 17. We awaited the enemy. 18. The enemy were put to flight.

Lesson XIX.

VERBS IN *IO* OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

67. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Verbs in *io* of the Third Conjugation. — 217–219.
2. Review Second Conjugation. — 207, 208.

68. *Translate into English.*

1. Graeci Trojam capiēbant. 2. Troja capta est. 3. Troja capta erat. 4. Regŭlus ipse captus est. 5. Belli duces capientur. 6. Haec urbs capiētur. 7. Illam urbem capiēmus. 8. Roma a Gallis capta erat. 9. Galli Romam cepĕrant. 10. Scipio multas civitātes cēpit. 11. Luna lucem a sole accĭpit. 12. Lucem a sole accipĭmus. 13. Tuam epistŏlam accēpi. 14. Milĭtes tela jaciēbant.

15. Quis monētur? 16. Nonne puer monētur? 17. Puer recte monētur. 18. Discipŭli recte monĭti sunt. 19. Fratres tui recte admonĭti erunt. 20. Nonne admonĭti sumus? 21. Recte admonĭti sumus. 22. Memoria exercētur. 23. Memoria exerceātur. 24. Romāni urbem capiunt. 25. Urbes capiēbant. 26. Haec urbs capiētur. 27. Milĭtes arma capiunt. 28. Scipio Carthagĭnem cepit. 29. Regis pater fugit. 30. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 31. Xerxes in Asiam fugĕrat.

69. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were taking the city. 2. The city will be taken. 3. The city has been taken. 4. The cities have been taken. 5. Were not the boys terrified? 6. They were terrified. 7. Let the pupils be admonished.

8. They have been admonished. 9. Who will be advised? 10. These boys will be advised. 11. Has your memory been exercised? 12. My memory has been exercised. 13. Was not the general terrified? 14. The general was not terrified.

Lesson XX.

DEPONENT VERBS.

70. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Deponent Verbs. — 231, 232.
2. Review Third Conjugation. — 209, 210.
3. Review Rules I. and II. 362 and 363.

71. *Translate into English.*

1. Coriolānus populātur agrum Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facĭnus rex mirātur. 5. Puer laudem merētur. 6. Laudem merēris. 7. Gloria virtūtem sequĭtur. 8. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 9. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

10. Mercurius nuntius erat. 11. Bacchus erat vini deus. 12. Somnus est imāgo mortis. 13. Historia magistra vitae habētur. 14. Socrătes parens philosophiae dicītur. 15. Cicĕro, eruditissĭmus homo, consul fuit. 16. Numa, justissĭmus vir, erat rex. 17. Ancus, Numae nepos, rex fuit. 18. Philosophia, mater bonārum artium, nos erŭdit.

19. Dionysius tyrannus expulsus est. 20. Demarātus, regis pater, fugit. 21. Apud Herodŏtum, patrem historiae, sunt innumerabĭles fabŭlae. 22. Hannĭbal Saguntum, foederātam urbem, expugnāvit. 23. Socrătem, sapientissĭmum virum, Athenienses interfecērunt.

72. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The boy imitates his father. 2. We will imitate our fathers. 3. You have always imitated your father. 4. The boys followed their father. 5. Tullia, the daughter of Servius, was the wife of Tarquin. 6. Servius, the father of Tullia, was a king. 7. Scipio, the leader of the Romans, took Carthage.

8. The consul was an orator. 9. Cicero the consul was an orator. 10. Brutus had been consul. 11. Cicero the orator wrote many letters. 12. The letters of Cicero the orator have been greatly praised. 13. Socrates was a philosopher. 14. Your brother will be an orator. 15. Herodotus was the father of history. 16. The orator praises Herodotus, the father of history.

Lesson XXI.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

73. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Periphrastic Conjugation. — 233, 234.
2. Review Fourth Conjugation. — 211, 212.
3. Review Rules III., IV., and V. 368, 369, 371.

74. *Translate into English.*

1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia sunt laudanda, quae conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 9. Cicĕro ad Attĭcum scriptūrus erat.

10. Cuncta Graecia liberāta est. 11. Philosophia inventrix legum fuit. 12. Omnium malōrum stultitia est mater. 13. Disce, puer, virtūtem. 14. Conservāte, judĭces, hunc homĭnem.

15. Accēpi tuas epistŏlas. 16. Labor omnia vincit. 17. Anĭmus regit corpus. 18. Nostra nos patria delectat. 19. Miltiădes totam Graeciam liberāvit. 20. Sophŏcles tragoedias fecit. 21. Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.

75. *Translate into Latin.*

1. We were about to praise you. 2. Diligent pupils must be praised. 3. They were about to fortify the city. 4. These cities must be fortified. 5. Pupils, your diligence will be praised. 6. The city has been fortified. 7. The city must be saved. 8. Boys, hear the words of your father. 9. Judges, you shall hear the truth.

10. Do you not love your parents? 11. We love our parents. 12. You practise virtue. 13. Our pupils will practise virtue. 14. Did not Rome have beautiful temples? 15. Rome had beautiful temples. 16. Have not the enemy taken the city? 17. They have taken the beautiful city. 18. They will plunder all the temples.

Lesson XXII.

USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

76. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Two Accusatives. — Rule VI. 373.
2. Accusative of Time and Space. — Rule IX. 379.
3. Accusative of Limit. — Rule X. 380.
4. The Verb *eo*. 295.

77. *Translate into English.*

1. Cicerōnem universus populus consŭlem declarāvit. 2. Romŭlus urbem Romam vocāvit. 3. Socrātes totīus mundi se civem arbĭtrabātur. 4. Cato nutrīcem plebis Romānae Siciliam nominārit. 5. Senātus Catilīnam hostem judicāvit. 6. Socrātem Apollo sapientissĭmum judicāvit.

7. Servius Tullius regnāvit annos quattuor et quadraginta. 8. Appius Claudius caecus annos multos fuit. 9. Quaedam bestiŏlae unum diem vivunt. 10. Lacedaemonii pacem sex annos servavērunt. 11. Hic gladius sex pedes longus est.

12. Cicĕro Athēnas venit. 13. Regŭlus Carthagĭnem rediit. 14. Curius elephantos quattuor Romam duxit. 15. Aurum domum comportant. 16. Ego rus ibo. 17. Consŭles Romam redībant. 18. Cicĕro domum rediĕrat. 19. Consŭles in Graeciam venĕrant. 20. Tullia in forum properāvit et regem salutāvit.

78. *Translate into Latin.*

1. They call the island Sicily. 2. The island is called Sicily. 3. They called Herodotus the father of history. 4. We judge you, O Catiline, an enemy. 5. You, O Catiline, will be judged an enemy. 6. Did you not walk two hours? 7. We walked three hours. 8. The soldiers guarded the city ten months. 9. The mound was fifty feet high.

10. How many years did Numa reign? 11. Numa reigned forty-three years. 12. Did you not send a messenger to Athens? 13. I sent two messengers to Athens. 14. Who fled to Carthage? 15. Did not the enemy flee to Carthage? 16. They fled to Carthage. 17. The army has been led back to Rome.

Lesson XXIII.

USE OF THE DATIVE AND GENITIVE.

79. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Dative with Verbs. — Rule XII. 384–386.
2. Dative with Adjectives. — Rule XIV. 391.
3. Genitive with Nouns. — Rule XVI. 395–397.
4. Genitive with Adjectives. — Rule XVII. 399.
5. The Verb *fero*. 292.

80. *Translate into English.*

1. Non scholae, sed vitae discĭmus. 2. Philosophiae nos tradĭmus. 3. Aristīdes interfuit pugnae navāli apud Salamīnem. 4. Tu virtūtem praefer divitiis. 5. Haec sententia consŭli placuit. 6. Romŭlus civitāti profuit. 7. Cives legĭbus parēbant. 8. Darīus, rex Persārum, Graecis bellum intŭlit.

9. Parentes nobis cari sunt. 10. Victoria Romānis grata fuit. 11. Verĭtas nobis gratissĭma est. 12. Sapientia est rerum divinārum et humanārum scientia. 13. Justitia virtūtum regīna est. 14. Socrătes parens philosophiae fuit.

15. Romāni avĭdi gloriae fuērunt. 16. Cicĕro gloriae cupidissĭmus fuit. 17. Romāni appetentes gloriae atque avĭdi laudis fuērunt. 18. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres quam veritātis.

81. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Did they declare war against the Romans? 2. They had declared war against the Romans. 3. Will not this book be acceptable to you? 4. That book will

be acceptable to me. 5. Good citizens will obey the laws. 6. The Romans awarded honors to their generals. 7. I prefer virtue to learning. 8. We prefer learning to wealth.

9. The orations of Cicero have often been praised. 10. You have often praised the orations of Cicero the orator. 11. The orations of Demosthenes, the celebrated orator, will always be praised. 12. Boys are fond of pleasure. 13. The pupils are fond of praise. 14. The king was desirous of glory. 15. Men are fond of money.

Lesson XXIV.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

82. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Cause. — Rule XXII. 413.
2. Ablative of Means. — Rule XXV. 420.
3. Ablative of Price. — Rule XXVII. 422.
4. Ablative with Comparatives. — Rule XXIII. 417.
5. Ablative of Difference. — Rule XXVIII. 423.

83. *Translate into English.*

1. Caesar beneficiis ac munificentiā magnus habebātur. 2. Gubernatōris ars utilitāte, non arte laudātur. 3. Campāni fuērunt superbi bonitāte agrōrum. 4. Athenienses vi summā proelium commisērunt. 5. Sidĕra cursus suos conficiunt maxĭmā celeritāte. 6. Trahĭmur omnes studio laudis. 7. Voluptāte capiuntur homĭnes, ut hamo pisces.

8. Alcibiădes erudītus est a Socrăte. 9. Sacra ab Numā institūta sunt. 10. Ego spem pretio non emo. 11. Vas Corinthium magno pretio mercātus sum.

SEATTLE

12. Viginti talentis unam oratiōnem Isocrătes vendĭdit. 13. Fanum pecuniā grandi vendĭtum est.

14. Nihil est veritātis luce dulcius. 15. Nihil est ratiōne melius. 16. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam Romŭlus fuit. 17. Natūra nihil habet praestantius quam honestātem. 18. Patria mihi vitā meā multo est carior. 19. Pompēius biennio major fuit quam Cicĕro. 20. Homēri etsi incerta sunt tempŏra, tamen annis multis fuit ante Romŭlum.

84. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Socrates has often been praised for (because of) his wisdom. 2. They glory in their wealth. 3. This philosopher glories in his wisdom. 4. The pupils rejoice in their studies. 5. We are delighted with the precepts of the philosophers.

6. Wisdom is not purchased with gold. 7. Do not sell happiness for gold. 8. The judge has purchased a horse for one talent. 9. I will sell this horse for thirty minae. 10. He is proud of his wealth. 11. Scipio was proud of his country. 12. Cicero was more learned than Cato. 13. You are more diligent than your brother. 14. You are five years older than I.

Lesson XXV.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

85. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Ablative of Place from which.—Rule XXI. 412.
2. Ablative of Place in which. — Rule XXX. 425.
3. Ablative of Time. — Rule XXXI. 429.
4. Ablative Absolute. — Rule XXXII. 431.
5. Cases with Prepositions.—Rule XXXIII. 432–435.

86. *Translate into English.*

1. Latīnus in Italiā regnāvit. 2. Cives ab urbe fugiēbant. 3. Themistŏcles e Graeciā fugit. 4. Sex menses Athēnis eram. 5. Dionysius tyrannus Syracūsis fugit. 6. Romŭlus Romae regnāvit. 7. Augustus obiit sexto et septuagesĭmo aetātis anno. 8. Socrātes suprēmo vitae die de immortalitāte animōrum multa disseruit. 9. Cognīto Caesāris adventu, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 10. Pythagŏras, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, in Italiam venit. 11. Lacedaemonii hostes ad proelium provocābant. 12. Scipio contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospĕre pugnat.

13. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud Mantinēam. 14. Justitia erga deos religio dicītur, erga parentes, pietas. 15. Amicitia est propter se expetenda. 16. Homo doctus in se semper divitias habet. 17. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibăle appellātus est Africānus.

87. *Translate into Latin.*

1. There were beautiful cities in Greece. 2. Were you in Corinth? 3. We were in Corinth the whole winter. 4. In Athens we saw beautiful temples. 5. Does not your friend reside at Rome? 6. He resides in Athens. 7. He fled from Rome to Athens. 8. Do you not reside in the city in winter? 9. We reside in this beautiful city in the winter.

10. Will not the army be led back to the city? 11. It has been led back to the city. 12. Will you not write to me? 13. I will write to you. 14. Friendship is valuable of itself. 15. I have received two letters from your brother. 16. Tarquin came to Rome in the reign of Ancus Marcius.

Lesson XXVI.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES, PRONOUNS, AND VERBS.

88. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Agreement of Adjectives.—Rule XXXIV. 438, 439.
2. Agreement of Pronouns. — XXXV. 445.
3. Agreement of Verbs. — Rule XXXVI. 460, 463.
4. The Verb *fio*. 294.

89. *Translate into English.*

1. Vera amicitia sempiterna est. 2. Verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt. 3. Nihil est ab omni parte beātum. 4. Atra nubes condĭdit lunam. 5. Qualis est tua mens? 6. Stultitia et temerĭtas fugienda sunt. 7. Labor voluptasque inter se sunt juncta. 8. Nihil expĕdit, quod non decet. 9. Non est vir fortis, qui labōrem fugit. 10. Omnia animalia se dilĭgunt. 11. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 12. Ego beātus sum. 13. Nos ipsi consolāmur. 14. Ab ipso Graccho eădem haec audīmus. 15. Homĭnes, dum docent, discunt. 16. Tantum scimus, quantum memoriā tenēmus. 17. Ego libertātem pepĕri; ego patriam liberāvi. 18. Crescit amor nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. 19. Castor et Pollux ex equis pugnavērunt. 20. Nemo fit casu bonus. 21. A Deo omnia facta sunt.

90. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Peace will be acceptable to us. 2. The city will be beautiful. 3. I have seen beautiful cities. 4. Your friendship delights me. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have your book. 7. The letter which you wrote yesterday will delight your father.

8. By whom was Saguntum taken? 9. This city was taken by Hannibal. 10. How many books have you? 11. I have ten good books. 12. Socrates was judged the wisest of men. 13. Herodotus has been called the father of history. 14. Perseus, the king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna.

Lesson XXVII.

USE OF THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

91. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Use of Indicative. — Rule XXXVII. 474.
2. Sequence of Tenses. — Rule XLI. 490–493.
3. Subjunctive of Desire.—Rule XXXVIII. 483,484.
4. Subjunctive of Purpose. — Rule XLII. 497.
5. Subjunctive of Result. — Rule XLIII. 500.

92. *Translate into English.*

1. Virtus ab omnĭbus laudātur. 2. Nulla habēmus arma contra mortem. 3. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi leges vigēbant. 4. Hannĭbal tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthagĭnem misit, quos manĭbus equĭtum Romanōrum detraxĕrat.

5. Imitēmur majōres nostros. 6. Valeant cives mei; sint incolŭmes, sint beāti. 7. Religio et fides anteponātur amicitiae. 8. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset. 9. Discipŭlos moneo, ut praeceptōres ament.

10. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam diligāmus. 11. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis dilĭgens, ut ne joco quidem mentirētur. 12. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnĭbus rebus humānis anteponātis.

93. *Translate into Latin.*

1. The courage of the soldiers saved the city. 2. The sword of the general was beautiful. 3. The citizens will observe the laws of the state. 4. Your father resided many years at Athens. 5. He resided four years at Carthage. 6. Did you not receive my letters at Rome? 7. I received your letter at Corinth.

8. He praises you (pl.) that he may be praised by you. 9. He praised you (pl.) that he might be praised by you. 10. They will praise us that they may be praised by us. 11. Let us obey the laws. 12. May our pupils love virtue. 13. The pupils are so diligent that they are praised by their preceptor. 14. Let us praise virtue.

Lesson XXVIII.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE.

94. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Subjunctive in Indirect Questions. — Rule LV. 529, I.
2. Imperative. — Rule XL. 487.

95. *Translate into English.*

1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat. 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepĭdus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis. 4. Non intellĭgunt homĭnes, quam magnum vectīgal sit parsimonia. 5. In oratorĭbus Graecis, admirabĭle est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 6. Dubĭtant nonnulli de mundo, casune ipse sit effectus, an mente divīnā. 7. Epaminondas quaesīvit, salvusne esset clipeus.

8. Sperne voluptātes. 9. Consulīte vobis, Patres conscripti, prospicīte patriae, conservāte vos, conjŭges, libĕros, fortunasque vestras; popŭli Romāni nomen salutemque defendīte. 10. Valetudĭnem tuam cura diligenter. 11. Virtūtes excĭta, si forte dormiunt. 12. Consŭles militiae summum jus habento, nemĭni parento. 13. Cura ut quam primum venias.

96. *Translate into Latin.*

1. What did your father say? 2. I do not know what he said. 3. What have I done? 4. He asks what I have done. 5. He asked what I had done. 6. They ask what I am doing. 7. They asked what I was doing. 8. He asked me to read your letter. 9. The preceptor praises the pupils, that they may be diligent. 10. He praised the pupils, that they might be diligent. 11. Boys, obey the laws, love your parents, imitate the good. 12. Soldiers, see that you guard the city. 13. Let us praise the ancient valor of the Roman people. 14. Was not Ancus reigning? 15. Ancus at that time was reigning at Rome. 16. Do not break the laws. 17. Imitate your father.

Lesson XXIX.

USE OF THE INFINITIVE.

97. *Lesson from the Grammar.*

1. Construction of Infinitive. — Rules LVI., LVII. 533–535; 538.
2. Subject of Infinitive. — Rule LVIII.
3. Tenses of Infinitive. — 537.

98. *Translate into English.*

1. Virum bonum esse, semper est utĭle. 2. Omnĭbus bonis expĕdit, salvam esse rem publĭcam. 3. A Deo mundum necesse est regi. 4. Concedendum est, in virtūte solā posĭtam esse beātam vitam. 5. Lectitavisse Platōnem studiōse Demosthĕnes dicĭtur. 6. Non esse cupĭdum, pecunia est. 7. Diligĕre parentes, prima natūrae lex est. 8. Lycurgi temporĭbus Homērus fuisse dicĭtur. 9. Constat, ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges. 10. Pecuniam praeferre amicitiae, sordĭdum est. 11. Ferre labōrem consuetūdo docet. 12. Hannĭbal vincĕre sciēbat. 13. Non omnes sciunt referre beneficium. 14. A Graecis Galli urbes moenĭbus cingĕre didicērunt. 15. Non utĭlem arbĭtror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 16. Syracūsas maxĭmam urbem esse audivistis. 17. Quaerĭtur, quid faciendum sit. 18. Verum est, amicitiam inter bonos esse.

99. *Translate into Latin.*

1. Good citizens obey the laws. 2. It is admitted that good citizens obey the laws. 3. It must be admitted that wise men practise virtue. 4. Athens was a very beautiful city. 5. It is certain that Athens was a very beautiful city. 6. Your father resided many years at Athens. 7. They say that your father resided many years at Athens. 8. They said that your father had resided many years at Athens.

9. Ancus was reigning. 10. They say that Ancus was reigning. 11. We know that the city is safe. 12. They say that the city has been taken. 13. It is true that good laws are useful. 14. Have you not heard that the consul saved the city? 15. I have heard that Cicero the consul saved the city.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE. — It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns.*

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans[1] in tecto domus,[2] lupo[3] praetercunti maledixit. Cui lupus, "*Non tu*," inquit,[4] "*sed tectum mihi maledīcit.*"

Saepe locus[5] et tempus homĭnes[6] timĭdos audāces[7] reddit.[8]

The Oxen.

101. In eōdem prato pascebantur[9] tres[10] boves[11] in maxĭmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne[12] tuti erant. Sed dissidio[13] inter illos orto, singŭli a feris[14] petīti et laniāti sunt.

Fabŭla docet, quantum boni sit[15] in concordiā.

---

[1] 438, 1.
[2] 119, 1.
[3] 384.
[4] 297, II. 2.
[5] 141.
[6] 72, 2.
[7] 373, note 2.
[8] 463, I.
[9] 468.
[10] 175.
[11] 66.
[12] 100, 3.
[13] 431.
[14] 415, I.
[15] 529, I.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae ei[1] quotidie ovum parĭēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri[2] coepit,[3] illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repĕrit, nisi quod[4] in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.[5] Ităque dum majorĭbus[6] divitiis[7] inhiābat, etiam minōres perdĭdit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus[8] a rustĭco deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digĭtos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittĕret,[9] dicens: "*Nihil, mehercŭle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte*[10] *desperāre debeat,*[11] *modo se defendĕre velit.*[12]

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes[13] uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium[14] suārum contentiōne,[15] si eam forte attingĕre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas*[16] *tollĕrem.*"[17]

Haec fabŭla docet, multos ea contemnĕre, quae se assĕqui posse desperent.[18]

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucĭbus lupi os inhaesĕrat. Mercēde[19] igĭtur condūcit gruem,[20] qui illud extrāhat.[11] Hoc grus longitudĭne[21] colli facĭle effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

---

[1] 384, II.
[2] 533.
[3] 297; 368, 2.
[4] 445, 6.
[5] 268, 3.
[6] 165.
[7] 386.
[8] 115, 1.
[9] 500.
[10] 84, 2; 115, 2.
[11] 500.
[12] 513, I.
[13] 43, 3.
[14] 66.
[15] 419, III.; 100, 3.
[16] 549, 2.
[17] 507; 507, 3, note 7.
[18] 503, I.
[19] 422; 104, 1.
[20] 66, 2.
[21] 100, 1.

postulāret,[1] subrīdens lupus et dentĭbus[2] infrendens, "*Num tibi*," inquit, "*parva merces*[3] *vidētur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti?*"

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubĭcen[4] ab hostĭbus captus, "*Ne*[5] *me*," inquit, "*interfĭcite; nam inermis sum, neque*[6] *quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*" At hostes, "*Propter hoc ipsum*," inquiunt, "*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi*[7] *sis*[8] *imperītus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*"

Fabŭla docet, non solum malefĭcos[9] esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum[10] irrītent.[11]

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricŏla senex, quum mortem[12] sibi[13] appropinquāre sentīret,[14] filios convocāvit, quos,[15] ut fiĕri[16] solet, interdum discordāre novĕrat,[17] et fascem virgulārum afferri[18] jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangĕrent. Quod[19] quum facĕre non possent, distribuit singŭlas virgas, iisque celerĭter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res[20] esset[21] concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomŏdo sibi[22] a fele cavērent. Multis aliis[23] propositis,

---

[1] 521, II., 2.
[2] 110, 1.
[3] 362.
[4] 76, note 1.
[5] 488.
[6] 554, I. 2.
[7] 542, I.; 399.
[8] 517.
[9] 441; 36.
[10] 541; 542, III.
[11] 503, I.
[12] 105.
[13] 386.
[14] 521, II. 2.
[15] 536.
[16] 294.
[17] 278.
[18] 292, 2; 535.
[19] 453.
[20] 362.
[21] 529.
[22] 385, II. 1.
[23] 431.

omnĭbus placuit, ut ei[1] tintinnabŭlum annecterētur;[2] sic enim ipsos[3] sonĭtu admonĭtos eam fugĕre posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaererētur,[4] qui feli tintinnabŭlum annectĕret,[5] nemo repertus est.

Fabŭla docet, in suadendo[6] plurĭmos[7] esse audāces, sed in ipso pericŭlo timĭdos.

The Enemies.

109. In eādem navi[8] vehebantur duo,[9] qui inter se capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus[9] eōrum in prorā, alter[10] in puppi[11] residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperārent, interrŏgat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatōrem, *utram*[12] *partem navis*[11] *prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernātor, "*Proram*," respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimīci mei mortem adspectūrus sim.*"[12]

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testūdo aquĭlam magnopĕre orābat, ut sese volāre docēret.[13] Aquĭla ei ostendēbat quidem, eam[14] rem[15] petĕre natūrae[16] suae contrariam; sed illa nihĭlo[17] minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquĭlam, ut se volŭcrem facĕre vellet.[18] Ităque ungŭlis arreptam aquĭla sustŭlit in sublīme, et demīsit illam, ut per aĕrem ferrētur.[13] Tum in saxa incĭdens comminūta interiit.[19]

Haec fabŭla docet, multos cupiditatĭbus suis occaecātos consilia prudentiōrum respuĕre, et in exitium ruĕre stultitiā[20] suā.

---

[1] 386.
[2] 501, I. 1.
[3] 536.
[4] 521, II. 2.
[5] 529.
[6] 542, IV.
[7] 165; 441.
[8] 62, III.
[9] 441; 175.
[10] 151.
[11] 62, III.
[12] 517.
[13] 497.
[14] 536.
[15] 371.
[16] 391.
[17] 423.
[18] 293.
[19] 295, 3.
[20] 416.

111. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The trumpeter incites the brave soldiers to battle. 2. The brave soldiers are incited to battle by the trumpeter. 3. The citizens have despaired of safety. 4. Let us not despair of safety. 5. Timid men often despair of safety. 6. Brave soldiers will never despair of their country. 7. The citizens are safe from the incursions of the enemy. 8. Let us not be timid in danger. 9. A reward must be demanded. 10. We will demand a small reward.

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagŏras.

112. Anaxagŏram ferunt,[1] nuntiātā morte filii, dixisse: "*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*"[2]

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset[3] Deus, "*Quod*," inquit, "*initio*[4] *et fine caret.*"

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficīle,[5] "*Se ipsum*," inquit, "*nosse.*"[6] Interrogātus, quid esset facīle: "*Altĕrum*," inquit, "*admonēre.*"

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxĭme commūne esset hominĭbus,[7] "*Spes*," respondit, "*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*"

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,[8] quid esset omnium vetustissĭmum, respondit: "*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*"[9]

---

[1] 292.
[2] 371, IV.
[3] 529.
[4] 414, I.
[5] 163, 2.
[6] 235, 2.
[7] 391.
[8] 521, II. 4.
[9] 297.

Socrates.

117. Socrătes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,[1] "*Quam multa non desidĕro*," inquit.

118. Sapientissĭmus Socrătes dicēbat,[2] *scire se*[3] *nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:*[4] *relīquos hoc etiam nescīre.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publĭca accedēbat, antĕquam in templo Jovis[5] precātus esset.[6]

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imagĭnem[7] in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,[8] quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminĭbus suis illustravĕrat.[9]

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigŏno Cynĭcus quidam petiit[10] talentum. Respondit,[11] *plus*[12] *esse, quam quod*[13] *Cynĭcus petĕre debēret.*[4] Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus*[12] *esse quam quod*[13] *regem decēret dare.*[14]

Cicero.

122. Cicĕro Dolabellae[15] dicenti, se[16] triginta annos habēre,[17] "*Verum est*," inquit, "*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*"

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante[18] per littĕras, se omnia quae conarentur[19] prohibitūrum,[20] quaesivērunt, *num se esset*[21] *etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

---

[1] 521, II. 2.
[2] 469, II.
[3] 536.
[4] 524.
[5] 66, 3.
[6] 520, II.
[7] 72, 2.
[8] 471, II.
[9] 472.
[10] 235.
[11] 368, 2.
[12] 165.
[13] 371; 445, 6.
[14] 538.
[15] 384.
[16] 536.
[17] 535, I.
[18] 431, 2, (3).
[19] 524.
[20] 534, note.
[21] 529.

124. Leonĭdas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,[1] "*Mitte arma;*" respondit, "*Veni et cape.*"

125. Quum ad Leonĭdam quidam milĭtum[2] dixisset,[1] "*Hostes sunt prope nos;*" "*Et nos,*"[3] inquit, "*prope illos.*"

126. E Lacedaemoniis[4] unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset[1] glorians, "Solem[5] prae jaculōrum multitudĭne[6] et sagittārum non videbĭtis," "*In umbrā ĭgĭtur,*" inquit, "*pugnabĭmus.*"

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,[1] quod claudus in pugnam iret,[7] "*At mihi,*" inquit, "*pugnāre,*[8] *non fugĕre est propositum.*"

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogarētur,[1] cur nullum supplicium constituisset[9] in eum, qui parentem necasset,[10] respondit, *se id neminem factūrum*[11] *putasse.*[12]

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; "*Si stultus es,*" inquit, "*rĕm facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*"

Theocrĭtus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegĕrat Theocrĭto[13] versus suos. Tum interrogābat,[14] quosnam maxĭme approbāret.[9] "*Quos*[15] *omisisti,*" respondit.

---

[1] 521, II. 2.
[2] 397.
[3] 368, 3.
[4] 397, 3, note 3.
[5] 112, 75.
[6] 72, 2.
[7] 516, II.
[8] 538.
[9] 529; 493.
[10] 503, I.; 235.
[11] 534, note.
[12] 235.
[13] 386, 1.
[14] 368, 2.
[15] 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospĭta,[1] ornamenta sua pulcherrĭma[2] ipsi ostendĕret,[3] traxit eam sermōne,[4] donec e scholā redīrent[5] lĭbĕri. Tum, "*Et haec*," inquit, "*mea sunt ornamenta.*"

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistŏcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Ităque quum ei Simonĭdes artem memoriae pollicerētur,[3] "*Oblivionis*," [6] inquit, "*mallem*;[7] *nam memĭni etiam, quae*[8] *nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*"

133. Themistŏcles quum consulerētur,[3] utrum bono viro paupĕri, an minus probāto divĭti filiam collocāret,[9] "*Ego vero*," inquit, "*malo virum, qui pecuniā*[10] *egeat*,[11] *quam pecuniam, quae viro.*"

134. Themistŏcles interroganti,[12] utrum Achilles[13] esse mallet,[14] an Homērus, respondit: "*Tu vero mallesne*[15] *te in Olympĭco certamĭne victōrem*[16] *renuntiāri, an praeco*[17] *esse, qui victōrum nomĭna*[17] *proclāmat.*"

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogĕnes Cynĭcus Myndum[18] profectus, quum vidēret[3] magnifĭcas[19] portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas claudĕrent,[20] ne urbs egrederētur.[20]

---

[1] 363.
[2] 163, 1.
[3] 521, II. 2.
[4] 420.
[5] 295, 3; 519, II. 2.
[6] 398, I, note 1.
[7] 485, 486, I. note 1.
[8] 445, 6.
[9] 529; 529, 3, 1).
[10] 414, I.
[11] 503, I.
[12] 441; 384.
[13] 536, 2, 1).
[14] 529.
[15] 351, 1 note 1; 485.
[16] 536, 2, 2).
[17] 76, note 1.
[18] 380, II.
[19] 164.
[20] 497.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset:[1] "*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*" ille respondit: "*Dii faciant*,[2] *ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar*[3] *retulisse.*"

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis[4] fortūnae, non equitātu,[5] non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinīto pondĕre[6] auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset[7] novam voluptātem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens[8] interrogātus, quid postĕro die[9] factūrus esset?[10] "*Tunĭcam meam*," inquit, "*si id*[11] *ēlōqui posset, comburĕrem.*"[12]

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni[13] resistĕret,[1] atque is per summam[14] indignatiōnem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi[15] opus est amicitiā[15] tuā, si, quod[16] rogo, non facis?" "*Immo*," inquit, "*quid mihi tuā, si propter te alīquid injuste factūrus sum?*"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

---

[1] 521, II. 2.
[2] 483.
[3] 498, II; 534, 1, note 1.
[4] 421, II.
[5] 421, III.
[6] 85, 1.
[7] 503, I.
[8] 549, 1.
[9] 429.
[10] 529.
[11] 371.
[12] 510, note 1.
[13] 385.
[14] 163, 3.
[15] 414, IV. note 2.
[16] 445, 6.

temulentus recedĕret[1] damnāta, "*A Philippo*," inquit, "*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provŏco.*"

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae generis humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto[2] die[3] praestitisset,[4] memorabĭlem illam meritoque laudātam vocem edĭdit: "*Amīci, diem perdĭdi.*"

Xenophon.

142. Xenŏphon, quum solemne sacrum facĕret,[1] filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse[5] cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audīvit fortissĭme pugnantem interiisse,[6] corōnam capĭti[7] reposuit, numĭna testātus, se[8] majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagŏras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympĭcis victōres renuntiāti essent,[1] tanto affectus est gaudio,[9] ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popŭlo,[10] in filiōrum manĭbus[11] anĭmam redděret.[12]

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripĭde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret.[13] Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabŭlas componĕre solēre,[14] ut popŭlum docēret,[15] non ut a popŭlo discĕret.

---

[1] 521, II. 2.
[2] 151.
[3] 429.
[4] 540, IV.
[5] 535, I.
[6] 295, 3.
[7] 384, II.
[8] 536.
[9] 420, 2.
[10] 431; 431, (3),
[11] 118, (1).
[12] 500.
[13] 498, I.
[14] 268, 3.
[15] 497.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidĭbus[1] onerandas tribūto[2] provincias[3] suadentĭbus rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris*[4] *est tondēre*[5] *pecus, non deglubĕre.*" Iliensium legātis[6] paulo[7] serius[8] de morte filii Drusi consolantĭbus, irrīdens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem*[9] *eōrum dolēre, quod Hectŏrem amisissent.*[10] Effluxĕrant autem tum plus quam mille[11] anni a morte Hectŏris.

Simonides.

146. Quum de Simonĭde quaesivisset[12] tyrannus Hiĕro, quid esset[13] Deus; deliberandi[14] sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem[15] ex eo postridie quaerĕret,[12] biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numĕrum diērum, admiransque Hiĕro requirĕret, cur ita facĕret[13]; "*Quia*," inquit, "*quanto*[7] *diutius considĕro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*"

147. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Hope is common to all men. 2. It is easy to admonish another. 3. The brave soldiers fought most bravely. 4. The son of Xenophon fought bravely. 5. Xenophon heard that his son had fought bravely. 6. Herald, proclaim the name of the victor. 7. The names of the victors will be proclaimed by the heralds. 8. Have you not read the poems of Ennius? 9. I have not yet read them. 10. They liberated the city from the rule of the tyrants. 11. Let us be content with our books.

---

[1] 384; 81, 2.
[2] 421, III. note 1.
[3] 536.
[4] 401.
[5] 538.
[6] 384.
[7] 423.
[8] 444, 1.
[9] 133, 1; 371, III. note 1.
[10] 524.
[11] 178.
[12] 521, II. 2.
[13] 529.
[14] 542, I.
[15] 371.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE. — It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb.* — 213–288.

PERIOD I. — ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings. — Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissĭmis[1] temporĭbus[2] Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicĭtur.[3] Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condĭdit, eamque Saturniam[4] appellāvit. Hic Itălos primus[5] agricultūram[6] docuit.[7]

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionĭbus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus[8] ferrum Graecōrum pepercĕrat,[9] aufūgit,[10] et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei[11] benigne recepto[10] filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aenēas urbem condĭdit,[9] quam in honōrem conjŭgis[12] Lavinium appellāvit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

---

[1] 444, 1.
[2] 429.
[3] 534, 1, note 1.
[4] 373.
[5] 442, note.
[6] 374.
[7] 263.
[8] 385.
[9] 272, 1.
[10] 271, 2.
[11] 384, II.
[12] 98, note 1.

transtŭlit,[1] urbemque condĭdit in monte[2] Albāno eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est[3] Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genĭtus erat. Ejus postĕri omnes, usque ad Romam condĭtam,[4] Albae[5] regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios relīquit,[6] Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor[7] natu,[8] Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet,[9] an bona,[10] quae pater reliquisset.[11] Numĭtor paterna bona praetŭlit ;[1] Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissĭme possidēret,[12] Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit,[13] et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgĭnem fecit.[14] Nam his Vestae sacerdotĭbus non licet viro[14] nubĕre. Sed haec a Marte gemĭnos filios, Romŭlum et Remum, pepĕrit.[15] Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,[16] matrem in vincŭla conjēcit, pŭeros autem in Tibĕrim[17] abjĭci jussit.[18]

153. Forte Tibĕris aqua ultra ripam se effudĕrat, et, quum pŭeri in vado essent posĭti,[19] aqua refluens[20] eos in sicco relīquit. Ad eōrum vagītum lupa accurrit,[21] eosque uberĭbus suis aluit. Quod[22] videns Faustŭlus quidam, pastor illĭus regiōnis, pŭeros sustŭlit,[1] et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos[23] dedit.

---

[1] 292, 2.
[2] 110, 1.
[3] 283.
[4] 549, 5, note 2.
[5] 425, II.
[6] 271, 2.
[7] 165.
[8] 424.
[9] 529.
[10] 441, 1.
[11] 529, II.
[12] 497.
[13] 221, I.
[14] 385, II. note 3.
[15] 272, 1.
[16] 521, II. 2.
[17] 62, II. 2.
[18] 265.
[19] 517.
[20] 549, 1.
[21] 255, I. 4.
[22] 453.
[23] 549, 3.

Rome founded, 753 B. C.

154. Sic Romŭlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.[1] Quum adolevissent,[2] et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,[3] Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romŭlus a suo nomĭne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenĭbus[4] circumdarētur,[2] Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romŭlus, ut civium numĕrum augēret,[5] asўlum patefēcit,[6] ad quod multi ex civitatĭbus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis civĭbus[7] conjŭges dĕerant. Ităque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi[8] ex finitĭmis popŭlis cum mulierĭbus et lĭbĕris venissent,[2] Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes[9] virgĭnes rapuērunt.

156. Popŭli illi, quorum virgĭnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae[10] appropinquārent,[2] forte in Tarpēiam virgĭnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,[11] eique permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscĕret.[12] Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,[11] quod[13] in sinistris manĭbus[14] gerĕrent,[15] annŭlos aureos et armillas signifĭcans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manĭbus gerēbant.

---

[1] 255, II.
[2] 521, II. 2.
[3] 529.
[4] 131, 1; 420.
[5] 264; 497.
[6] 271, 2.
386, 2.
441, 1.
[9] 549, 1.
[10] 386.
[11] 498, I.
[12] 272, 1.
[13] 445, 6.
[14] 118.
[15] 529, II.

The Sabines are received into the City. — Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romŭlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā[1] caede raptae[2] processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjŭges et socĕros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facĕrent.[3] Utrīque his precĭbus commōti sunt. Romŭlus foedus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit.[4] Centum senatōres legit,[5] eosque quum ob aetātem, tum ob reverentiam iis debĭtam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominĭbus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesĭmo septĭmo, quum exercĭtum lustrāret,[6] inter tempestātem ortam[7] repente ocŭlis[8] homĭnum subductus est. Hinc alii[9] eum a senatorĭbus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum[10] esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romŭli mortem unīus anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,[11] Numa Pompilius Curĭbus,[12] urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitāti[13] profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurĭma instituit ut popŭli barbări et bellicōsi mores mollīret.[14] Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjŭgis suae, monĭtu facĕre dicēbat. Morbo decessit,[15] quadragesĭmo tertio imperii anno.

---

[1] 440, 2, note 1.
[2] 441.
[3] 498, I.
[4] 33, 1.
[5] 255, II.
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 549, 4.
[8] 386.
[9] 459.
[10] 292, 2.
[11] 431, 2.
[12] 425, II.
[13] 386, 2.
[14] 497.
[15] 34, 1.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae [1] successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitĕrat.[2] Rex [3] creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamĭne finīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis [4] regnasset,[5] fulmĭne ictus cum domo suā arsit.[6]

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscēpit imperium. Hic vir aequitāte et religiōne avo [7] simĭlis, Latīnos bello domuit,[8] urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei [9] moenia circumdĕdit. Carcĕrem primus [10] aedificāvit. Ad Tibĕris ostia urbem condĭdit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesĭmo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.[11]

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venĕrat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam [12] profectus [13] erat.

163. Quum Romae [14] commorarētur,[5] Anci regis familiaritātem consecūtus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem [15] relīquit. Sed is pupillis [1] regnum intercēpit. Senatorĭbus, quos Romŭlus creavĕrat, centum alios addĭdit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella

---

[1] 386.
[2] 259, note 2.
[3] 362, 3.
[4] 379, 1.
[5] 521, II. 2.
[6] 265.
[7] 391.
[8] 258.
[9] 384, II. 2.
[10] 442, note.
[11] 295, 3.
[12] 380.
[13] 283.
[14] 425, II.
[15] 373.

felicĭter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostĭbus[1] ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus[2] triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;[3] Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesĭmo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,[4] quibus[5] regnum eripuĕrat, occīsus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genĭtus ex nobĭli femĭnā, captīvā tamen et famŭlā. Quum adolevisset,[6] rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanăquil de superiōre[7] parte domus popŭlum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petĕre, ut popŭlus, dum convaluisset,*[8] *Servio Tullio obedīret.*[9] Sic Servius regnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.[10] Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelĕre filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui[1] Servius successĕrat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjŭgem regem salutāvit. Quum domum[11] redīret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,[12] carpentum agĕre jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen morĭbus[13] meruit. Bello[14] tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum

---

386.
[2] 442, note.
[3] 255, II.
[4] 415, 1, note 1.
[5] 386, 2.
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 163, 3.
[8] 525, 2.
[9] 498, I.
[10] 30.
[11] 380, II. 2.
[12] 549, 4.
[13] 420.
[14] 424.

populōrum vicit. Postea imperium perdĭdit. Fugit ităque cum uxōre et lĭbĕris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

168. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. The citadel was called Saturnia. 2. Did not Ascanius found a city in Italy? 3. He founded a city in very early times. 4. He is said to have founded a city in very early times. 5. They say that he founded a city. 6. The city was called Alba Longa. 7. Who founded Rome? 8. Romulus founded Rome. 9. Who enlarged the city? 10. King Ancus enlarged the city. 11. Whom did Servius Tullius succeed? 12. King Servius succeeded Tarquinius Priscus.

PERIOD II. — ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR, 264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C. — War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,[1] consŭles coepēre[2] pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,[3] alter cum coërcēret.[4] Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.[4] Fuērunt anno primo consŭles Lucius Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno[5] paulo post dignĭtas sublāta est, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicŏla consul factus est.

---

[1] 431, 2. [2] 236; 297. [3] 509. [4] 497. [5] 386.

170. Commōvit[1] bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invīcem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.[2] Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicŏla Spurium Lucretium collēgam[3] sibi[4] fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,[5] Publicŏla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.[6] Ita primus annus quinque consŭles habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itĕrum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intŭlit,[7] Porsĕnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.[8] In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons[9] a tergo ruptus esset.[10] Tum se cum armis in Tibĕrim[11] conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsĕna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevŏla, juvĕnis fortis anĭmi, in castra hostium se contŭlit eo consilio,[12] ut regem occidĕret.[13] At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitĭbus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsĕna eum ignĭbus allātis[14] terrēret,[15] dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.[16] Hoc facĭnus rex mirātus juvĕnem dimīsit[16] incolŭmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refĕrens, ait,[17] *trecentos alios juvĕnes in eum conjurasse.*[18] Hac re terrĭtus Porsĕna

---

[1] 266.
[2] 34, 1.
[3] 373.
[4] 384.
[5] 521, II. 2; 269.
[6] 34, 1, note.
[7] 292, 2.
[8] 431, 2.
[9] 110, 1.
[10] 519, II. 2.
[11] 62, II. 2.
[12] 413.
[13] 498.
[14] 549, 5, note 2.
[15] 521, II. 2.
[16] 36, 2.
[17] 297, II.
[18] 235.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscŭlum[1] se contŭlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.[2]

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decĭmo anno post reges exactos,[3] popŭlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.[4] Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem[5] amnem[6] secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.[7] Hic iis inter alia fabŭlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humāni corpŏris; quā popŭlus commōtus est, ut in urbem redīret.[8] Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendĕrent.[7]

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesĭmo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriŏlis, quam bello cepĕrat, plebi invīsus[9] fiĕri coepit. Quare urbe[10] expulsus ad Volscos, acerrĭmos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux[11] exercĭtus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accessĕrat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationĭbus flecti potĕrat, ut patriae[12] parcĕret.[8] Deinde Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;[13] quarum fletu et precĭbus commōtus est, ut exercĭtum removēret.[8] Quo facto[14] a Volscis ut prodĭtor occīsus[9] esse dicĭtur.

---

[1] 380.
[2] 281.
[3] 549, 5 note 2.
[4] 516, II.
[5] 72, 4.
[6] 107, 1.
[7] 497, I.
[8] 500.
[9] 536, 2, 1).
[10] 413.
[11] 362, 3.
[12] 385.
[13] 463, II.
[14] 431, 2, (2).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremĕra, 477 *B. C.*

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerĕrent,[1] familia Fabiōrum sola[2] hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti[3] sunt trecenti sex nobilissĭmi homĭnes, duce[4] Fabio consŭle.[5] Quum saepe hostes vicissent,[1] apud Cremĕram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo[6] usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto[7] omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerīlem duci non potuĕrat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maxĭmum illum, qui Hannibălem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 *B. C.*

176. Galli Senŏnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame[8] laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro[9] emĕrent,[10] quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 *B. C.*

177. Anno trecentesĭmo nonagesĭmo tertio post urbem condĭtam Galli itĕrum ad urbem accessĕrant, et quarto milliario[11] trans Aniēnem fluvium consedĕrant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpŏris magnitudĭne[12] fortissĭmum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

---

[1] 521, II. 2.
[2] 151.
[3] 283.
[4] 431.
[5] 363.
[6] 421, I.
[7] 549, 4.
[8] 416.
[9] 422.
[10] 501.
[11] 425, 2, note 2.
[12] 419, II.

nobilissĭmus juvĕnis, provocatiōnem accēpit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque[1] aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postĕri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.[2]

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt[3] cum Samnitĭbus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui[4] quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,[5] praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equĭtum, quem apud exercĭtum relīquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committĕret.[6] Sed ille occasiōnem nactus[7] felicissĭme dimicāvit, Samnītes delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capĭtis[8] damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,[9] et ingenti favōre[10] milĭtum et popŭli liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta[11] est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.[12]

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C. — The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis[13] post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consŭles bellum adversum Samnītes gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcŭlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit[14] in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potĕrant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum[15] putāret.[16] Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

---

[1] 414, I.
[2] 336, II. note 2.
[3] 269.
[4] 453.
[5] 521, II. 2.
[6] 498, I.
[7] 283.
[8] 409, note 2.
[9] 271, 2.
[10] 420.
[11] 288, 2.
[12] 500.
[13] 423.
[14] 272, 1.
[15] 534, note.
[16] 529.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,[1] *aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.* Pontius utrumque[2] consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denĭque post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum supe-rāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 *B. C.*

180. Devictis Samnitĭbus,[3] Tarentīnis bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.[4] Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.[5] Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,[6] jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent[1] Pyrrho, quaecunque[7] a Romānis agerentur.[8]

181. Pugnā commissā,[3] Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo[9] honōre[10] tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulnerĭbus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,[6] tulisse ad coelum manus dicĭtur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talĭbus viris*[11] *brevi orbem*[12] *terrārum subigĕrem.*"[11]

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste[13] venit, milliario[14] ab urbe octāvo decĭmo. Mox terrōre exercĭtus,[15] qui cum consŭle sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

[1] 497.
[2] 151, note 2.
[3] 431, 2, (3).
[4] 516, II.
[5] 272, I.
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 445, 6.
[8] 529, II.
[9] 163, 3.
[10] 419, III.
[11] 507, note 7; 519.
[12] 107, 2.
[13] 380, II. 1.
[14] 425, 2, note 2.
[15] 396, II.

redimendis[1] missi[2] honorifĭce ab eo suscepti sunt; captīvos sine pretio reddĭdit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promittĕret,[3] si ad se transīret;[4] sed a Fabricio contemptus[5] est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratiōne tenerētur,[6] legātum misit Cineam, praestantissĭmum virum, qui pacem petĕret[7] eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavĕrat, retinēret.[8] Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.[9] Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,[10] respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse*.[11] In altĕro proelio Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit.

184. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. What ought to be done? 2. I will ask my father what ought to be done. 3. Ask your father what ought to be done. 4. Who conquered the enemy? 5. Camillus is said to have conquered the enemy. 6. They were conquered in a great battle. 7. The youths conspired against king Porsena. 8. Will you (pl.) not make peace with the enemy? 9. We are making peace with the enemy. 10. I will relate to you this fable. 11. The enemy will lay waste the fields with fire and sword.

---

[1] 544, 2; 549, note 2.
[2] 549, 4.
[3] 500.
[4] 509.
[5] 272, note 2.
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 497.
[8] 501, III.
[9] 525, 2.
[10] 529.
[11] 537, note.

PERIOD III. — ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesĭmo nonagesĭmo post urbem condĭtam Romanōrum exercĭtus primum in Siciliam trajecērunt,[1] regemque Syracusārum Hierōnem, Poenosque, qui multas civitātes in eā insŭlā occupavĕrant, superavērunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebātur, primum Romāni, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asĭnā consulĭbus,[2] mari[3] dimicavērunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,[4] triginta naves occupāvit, quattuordĕcim mersit,[5] septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occīdit. Nulla victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued. — Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Afrĭcam est translātum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navāli superātus est; nam, perdĭtis sexaginta quattuor navĭbus, se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Afrĭcam venissent,[6] Poenos in plurĭbus[7] proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim[8] homĭnum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitātes in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.[9] Quam[10] quum Marcus Atilius Regŭlus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet[11] nisi durissĭmis conditionĭbus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

---

[1] 461, 1; 271, 2.
[2] 431.
[3] 425, 2.
[4] 271,
[5] 36, 3, 1).
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 165, note 1.
[8] 66.
[9] 235.
[10] 453.
[11] 521, II. 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercĭtum magno proelio vicit. Regŭlus ipse captus et in vincŭla conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubīque fortūna Carthaginiensĭbus favit.[1] Quum alĭquot proeliis victi essent,[2] Regŭlum rogavērunt ut Romam proficiscerētur,[3] et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse*[4] *Romānum esse ex illā die, quā*[5] *in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.*[6] Tum Romānis suasit,[7] ne pacem cum Carthaginiensĭbus facĕrent:[8] *illos enim tot casĭbus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habēre:*[9] *tanti*[10] *non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,*[6] *redderentur.*[11] Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igĭtur in Afrĭcam crudelissĭmis suppliciis exstinctus est.[12]

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catŭlo, Aulo Postumio consulĭbus, anno belli Punĭci vicesĭmo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,[13] triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredĕcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petiērunt, eisque pax tribūta[14] est. Captīvi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensĭbus, reddĭti sunt. Poeni Siciliā,[15] Sardiniā, et cetĕris insŭlis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

---

[1] 266. [2] 521, II, 2. [3] 498, I. [4] 235. [5] 429. [6] 524. [7] 265. [8] 498, I. [9] 523, I. note. [10] 404. [11] 501, I. [12] 269. [13] 270. [14] 279. [15] 434, note 1.

Siege of Saguntum. — The Second Punic War, 218 *B. C.*

189. Paulo[1] post Punĭcum bellum renovātum est per Hannibălem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater[2] Hamilcar novem annos[3] natum aris[4] admovĕrat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.[5] Hic annum agens vicesĭmum aetātis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitātem Romānis[6] amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est.[7] Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello[8] abstinēret.[9] Qui quum legātos admittĕre nollet,[10] Romāni Carthagĭnem misērunt, ut mandarētur[5] Hannibăli, ne bellum contra socios popŭli Romāni gerĕret.[11] Dura responsa a Carthaginiensĭbus reddĭta. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensĭbus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 *B. C. — Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus. — Battle of Cannae,* 216 *B. C.*

190. Hannĭbal, fratre Hasdrubăle in Hispaniā relicto,[12] Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Tradĭtur in Italiam octoginta millia pedĭtum, et viginti millia equĭtum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligŭres et Galli Hannibăli se conjunxērunt. Primus[13] ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticīnum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnĕre accepto,[12] in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincĭtur.[14] Multi popŭli se Hannibăli dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supĕrat.[14]

---

[1] 423.
[2] 447.
[3] 379.
[4] 386.
[5] 497.
[6] 391.
[7] 283.
[8] 414.
[9] 498, I.
[10] 521, II. 2.
[11] 498.
[12] 431, 2, (2).
[13] 442, note.
[14] 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesĭmo duodequadragesĭmo anno post urbem condĭtam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibălem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibălem non alĭter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae[1] impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consŭles victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occīsi;[2] milĭtum quadraginta millia, equĭtum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facĕre dignātus est. Servi, quod[3] nunquam ante factum,[3] manumissi et milĭtes facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis[4] paruĕrant, se ad Hannibălem transtulērunt.[5] Hannĭbal Romānis obtŭlit, ut captīvos redimĕrent;[6] responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.*[7] Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfēcit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthagĭnem misit, quos manĭbus[8] equĭtum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxĕrat.[9] Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibălis, Hasdrŭbal, qui ibi remansĕrat[10] cum magno exercĭtu, a duōbus Scipionĭbus vincĭtur,[11] perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia homĭnum.

193. In Siciliā res prospĕre gesta est.[12] Marcellus magnam hujus insŭlae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

---

[1] 399, II.
[2] 368, 3.
[3] 445, 7.
[4] 385.
[5] 292, 2.
[6] 498.
[7] 503, 1.
[8] 386, 2.
[9] 30.
[10] 265.
[11] 467, III.
[12] 269.

pavĕrant; Syracūsas, nobilissĭmam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam[1] misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popŭlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus[2] Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,[3] cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.[4] Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvĕnum Italiam deserĕre cupientium, auctoritāte suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,[5] quā venit, Carthagĭnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissĭmos quoque obsĭdes,[6] quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsĭdes parentĭbus reddĭdit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno animo[7] transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decĭmo postquam in Italiam Hannĭbal venĕrat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrĭcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospĕre pugnat, totumque ejus exercĭtum delet.[8] Secundo proelio undĕcim millia homĭnum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millĭbus et quingentis militĭbus. Quā[9] re audītā,[3] omnis fere Italia Hannibălem desĕrit. Ipse a Carthaginiensĭbus in Afrĭcam redīre jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

---

[1] 380.
[2] 283.
[3] 431, 2, (2).
[4] 166.
[5] 429.
[6] 81, 2.
[7] 419, III.
[8] 261.
[9] 453.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committĭtur, in quā peritissĭmi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannĭbal cum paucis equitĭbus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensĭbus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,[1] ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punĭcum bellum post annum undevicesĭmum quam[2] coepĕrat.

War with Philip. — Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punĭco bello, secūtum est Macedonĭcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephălas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus. — Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentĭbus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui[3] Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionĭbus, ut se et suos Romānis dedĕret.[4] Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia pedĭtum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuĕrat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,[5] cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitātae magnitudĭnis;[6] nam sedĕcim remōrum ordĭnes

[1] 521, II. 2. [3] 453. [5] 431, 2, (2).
[2] 430, note 1. [4] 501, III. [6] 396, V.

habuisse dicĭtur. Triumphāvit magnificentissĭme[1] in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latĕre[2] adstantĭbus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthagĭnem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorīnus et Manius Manlius consŭles in Afrĭcam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthagĭnem. Postea Scipio, Scipiōnis Africāni nepos, consul est creātus, et contra Carthagĭnem missus. Is hanc urbem cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātum excidiis Carthāgo collegĕrat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatĭbus Italiae, Siciliae, Afrĭcae reddĭdit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesĭmo anno, postquam condĭta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris[3] accēpit.

200. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Who took New Carthage? 2. Publius Scipio is said to have taken that city. 3. Peace will be tried in vain. 4. We will try peace once. 5. They called the village Cannae. 6. Many states of Italy were formerly subject to the Romans. 7. Saguntum was friendly to the Romans. 8. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians in (by) a naval battle. 9. This victory was most acceptable to the soldiers. 10. Victory is always acceptable to soldiers. 11. Have you seen Rome? 12. I have often seen that beautiful city. 13. We have often seen Rome, the city of kings. 14. The consul returned to Rome.

---

[1] 306; 164. [2] 425, 1. [3] 168, 4.

PERIOD IV. — CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMONWEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitāte Hispaniae. Victus[1] ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam populus et senātus jussit[2] infringi, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum milĭtem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;[3] tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; relĭquam[4] provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War. — First Civil War. — Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis condĭtae sexcentesĭmo sexagesĭmo sexto primum Romae bellum civīle exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridatĭcum. Causam bello civīli Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decrētum esset,[5] Marius ei[6] hunc honōrem eripĕre conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionĭbus suis in Italiā morabātur,[7] cum exercĭtu Romam venit, et adversarios quum[8] interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

---

[1] 368, 3.
[2] 463, 3.
[3] 221, I.
[4] 440, 2, note 1.
[5] 521, II. 2.
[6] 386, 2.
[7] 468.
[8] 554, I. 5.

Romānis petĕret,[1] et Asiā, quam invasĕrat, relictā, regni sui finĭbus[2] contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,[3] Marius, qui fugātus fŭerat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulĭbus,[4] bellum in Italiā reparārunt,[5] et ingressi Romam nobilissĭmos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsĭus Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.[6] Universus relĭquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.[7] Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercĭtus vicit,[7] mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede[8] et sanguĭne civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,[9] qui se dedidĕrant, interfĭci jussit; duo millia equĭtum et senatōrum proscripsit.[10] Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissĭma, Italĭcum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civīle, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia homĭnum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.[11]

War of the Gladiators. — Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesĭmo octogesĭmo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum[12] est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducĭbus[13] Spartăco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae[14] erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

---

[1] 498, I.
[2] 421, III.
[3] 467, 4.
[4] 397, note 3.
[5] 235.
[6] 272.
[7] 271.
[8] 421, note 1.
[9] 441.
[10] 33, 1.
[11] 34, 1, note.
[12] 266.
[13] 431.
[14] 425, II.

quam Hannĭbal, movērunt.[1] Nam contraxērunt[2] exercĭtum fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consŭles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsŭle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno[3] huic bello finis est imposĭtus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C. — Is appointed Successor to Lucullus. — Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempŏra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,[4] toto orbe[5] terrārum victorĭbus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.[6] Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decrētum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibĭli felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum[7] bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo[8] suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millĭbus ejus occīsis, viginti tantum de exercĭtu suo perdĭdit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit[9] cum uxōre et duōbus comitĭbus,[10] neque[11] multo post, Pharnăcis filii sui seditiōne coactus,[12] venēnum hausit.[13] Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis[14] sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus; contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intŭlit. Ille se ei dedĭdit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

---

[1] 266.
[2] 269.
[3] 429.
[4] 391.
[5] 425, 2.
[6] 500.
[7] 292, 2; 368, 3.
[8] 453; 431, 2, (2).
[9] 271, 2.
[10] 81.
[11] 554, I. 2.
[12] 271, 2.
[13] 286.
[14] 379, 1.

suum in ejus manĭbus collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte[1] regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et popŭlos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotăro,[2] Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulĕrat. Seleuciam, vicīnam Antiochīae[3] civitātem, libertāte[4] donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.[4] Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolўmam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodĕcim millĭbus Judaeōrum occīsis, cetĕris in fidem receptis. His[5] gestis finem antiquissĭmo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinītum pondus. Hoc tempŏre nullum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne[6] oratōre et Caio Antonio consulĭbus, anno ab urbe condĭtā[7] sexcentesĭmo nonagesĭmo primo Lucius Sergius Catilīna, nobilissĭmi genĕris vir, sed ingenii pravissĭmi, ad delendam[8] patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacĭbus viris. A Cicerōne urbe[9] expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcĕre strangulāti sunt. Ab Antonio, altĕro consŭle, Catilīna ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis condĭtae sexcentesĭmo nonagesĭmo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibŭlo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decrēta esset,[10] semper vincendo[11]

---

[1] 413, note 1
[2] 384, 1.
[3] 391.
[4] 516, II.
[5] 420.
[6] 431.
[7] 549, note 2.
[8] 544, note 2.
[9] 413.
[10] 521, II. 2.
[11] 542, IV.

usque ad Oceănum Britannĭcum processit.[1] Domuit[2] autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodănum, Rhenum et Oceănum est. Britannis mox bellum intŭlit,[3] quibus[4] ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognĭtum[5] erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentĭbus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civīle successit,[1] quo Romāni nominis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscĕre altĕrum consulātum; quem[6] quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,[7] contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitĭbus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimĭno, ubi milĭtes congregātos[8] habēbat, infesto exercĭtu[9] Romam contendit. Consŭles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilĭtas ex urbe fugit,[10] et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesărem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's Party in Spain. — Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C. Death of Pompey.

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,[11] ibique Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit[12] tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;[13] dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincĕre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsālum ingentĭbus utrimque copiis[14] com-

[1] 34, 1.
[2] 258.
[3] 292, 2.
[4] 391.
[5] 548.
[6] 453.
[7] 521, II. 2.
[8] 388, 1, note.
[9] 419, 1, 1).
[10] 463, I.
[11] 235.
[12] 270.
[13] 293.
[14] 420.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque meliorĭbus ducĭbus[1] convenĕrant. Pugnātum est[2] ingenti contentiōne,[3] victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrīam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor[4] a senātu datus fuĕrat, accipĕret[5] auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,[6] occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annŭlum Caesări misit. Quo[7] conspecto, Caesar lacrĭmas fudisse[8] dicĭtur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genĕri quondam[9] sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandrīam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum[10] est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandrīā[11] potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.[12] Tum inde profectus[13] Pompeianārum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque[14] civilĭbus toto terrārum orbe[15] composĭtis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius[16] agĕre coepisset,[17] conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatorĭbus equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos[18] Bruti duo ex genĕre illĭus Bruti, qui, regĭbus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuĕrat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerĭbus confossus est.

---

[1] 419, 1, 1).
[2] 301, 1.
[3] 419, III.
[4] 362.
[5] 497.
[6] 283.
[7] 453; 431, 2, (2).
[8] 272, 2.
[9] 443, note 3.
[10] 292, 2.
[11] 421.
[12] 259.
[13] 431, 2, (2).
[14] 425, 2.
[15] 444, 1.
[16] 297.
[17] 548.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C. — Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesăre, anno urbis septingentesĭmo decĭmo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesăris percussorĭbus,[1] Antonius consul a Caesăris partĭbus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publĭcā, Antonius, multis scelerĭbus commissis, a senātu hostis[2] judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercĭtu, confūgit ad Lepĭdum, qui Caesări[3] magister equĭtum fuĕrat, et tum grandes copias milĭtum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuĕrat adoptātus, Romam cum exercĭtu profectus extorsit,[4] ut sibi, juvĕni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.[5] Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepĭdo rem publĭcam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicĕro orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobĭles.[6]

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C. — Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesăris, ingens bellum movērunt.[7] Profecti[8] contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnavērunt.[9] Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit[10] tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītam nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepĕrat, victam[11] interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publĭcam ita inter se divisērunt,[12] ut Octaviā-

[1] 385.
[2] 362.
[3] 390, note 2.
[4] 262, note 1.
[5] 498, II.
[6] 368, 3.
[7] 266.
[8] 439.
[9] 463, II.
[10] 295, 3.
[11] 549, 5.
[12] 270.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret:[1] Antonius Orientem, Lepĭdus Afrĭcam accipĕret. Paulo[2] post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesăris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, regīnam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte mulĭēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui[3] locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,[4] se ipse interēmit.[5] Cleopātra quoque aspĭdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta[6] est. Ita bellis toto orbe[7] confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecĭmo postquam consul fuĕrat. Ex eo inde tempŏre rem publĭcam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodĕcim annis[8] cum Antonio et Lepĭdo tenuĕrat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

214. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Will you not come to the relief of your country? 2. We ask you to come to the relief of your country. 3. He says that he will come to the relief of his country. 4. By whom was Mithridates conquered? 5. He was conquered in many battles by Sulla. 6. He was conquered in Greece. 7. This school was at Capua. 8. Cleopatra was queen of Egypt. 9. The soldiers will divide the booty among themselves. 10. Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was conquered by Caesar. 11. The king's golden coat of mail was found in the Nile.

---

[1] 500.
[2] 423.
[3] 445, 8.
[4] 521, II. 2.
[5] 271, 2.
[6] 269.
[7] 425, 2.
[8] 379, 1.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE. — It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular Verbs* and to *Indirect Discourse*. — 289–296; 528–533.

PERIOD I. — GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā felicĭter gestis, Darīus Scythis bellum intŭlit,[1] et armātis septingentis millĭbus[2] homĭnum Scythiam[3] ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestātem non facĕrent,[4] metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, redĭtus sibi intercluderētur,[5] amissis octoginta millĭbus homĭnum, trepĭdus refūgit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,[6] hortantĭbus amīcis ut Graeciam redigĕret[7] in suam potestātem, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eique Datim[8] praefēcit et Artaphernen;[9] hisque ducenta pedĭtum millia, et decem equĭtum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 *B. C.*

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celerĭter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Attĭcam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

---

[1] 292, 2.
[2] 419, 1, 1).
[3] 372.
[4] 521, II. 2.
[5] 498, III.
[6] 295, 3.
[7] 498, I.
[8] 62, II. 2.
[9] 68.

Is abest ab oppĭdo circĭter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempŏre nulla civĭtas Atheniensĭbus[1] auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille[2] misit milĭtum. Ităque horum adventu decem millia armatōrum complēta sunt: quae[3] manus mirabĭli flagrābat pugnandi cupiditāte. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxērunt, locoque[4] idoneo castra fecērunt; deinde postĕro die sub montis radicĭbus proelium commisērunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numĕro[5] copiārum suārum, confligĕre cupiēbat. Ităque in aciem pedĭtum centum, equĭtum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commīsit. In quo tanto[6] plus virtūte valuērunt Athenienses, ut decemplĭcem numĕrum hostium profligārint;[7] adeoque perterruērunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petiĕrint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 *B. C.*

217. Quum Darīus, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,[8] filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam[9] cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium[10] longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercĭtus septingentōrum millium pedĭtum, equĭtum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus[11] de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlāta, et maxĭme Athenienses peti dicerentur,[12] propter pugnam Marathoniam, misērunt Delphos consultum,[13] quidnam facĕrent[14] de rebus suis.

---

[1] 390.
[2] 178.
[3] 445, 8.
[4] 425, 2.
[5] 425, 1, note.
[6] 423.
[7] 235; 495, VI.
[8] 521, II. 2.
[9] 372.
[10] 401.
[11] 453.
[12] 534, 1, note 1.
[13] 546.
[14] 529.

Deliberantĭbus Pythia respondit, ut moenĭbus ligneis se munīrent.[1] Id responsum quo valēret, quum intelligĕret nemo, Themistŏcles persuāsit, consilium esse Apollĭnis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:[2] eum enim a deo significāri murum ligneum. Tali consilio probāto, addunt ad superiōres totĭdem naves trirēmes: suaque omnia, quae movēri potĕrant, partim Salamīna,[3] partim Troezēna, deportant; arcem sacerdotĭbus paucisque majorĭbus natu[4] ac sacra procuranda[5] tradunt; relĭquum oppĭdum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatĭbus displicēbat, et in terrā dimicāri[6] magis placēbat. Ităque missi sunt delecti[7] cum Leonĭdā, Lacedaemoniōrum rege, qui Thermopўlas occupārent,[8] longiusque barbăros progrĕdi non paterentur. Hi vim[9] hostium non sustinuērunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.[10] At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum navium,[11] in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflixit:[12] angustias enim Themistŏcles quaerēbat, ne multitudĭne circumirētur.[13] Hinc etsi pari proelio[14] discessĕrant, tamen eōdem loco non sunt ausi[15] manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariōrum Euboeam superasset,[16] ancipĭti premerentur[17] periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discedĕrent,[18] et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituĕrent.

---

[1] 498, I.
[2] 501, III.
[3] 68.
[4] 424.
[5] 549, 3.
[6] 538.
[7] 548.
[8] 497, I.
[9] 66.
[10] 295, 3.
[11] 398, 2.
[12] 30.
[13] 497.
[14] 419, III.
[15] 268, 3.
[16] 509.
[17] 498, III.
[18] 501, I. 1.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopȳlis expugnātis, protĭnus accessit astu,[1] idque, nullis defendentĭbus, interfectis sacerdotĭbus, quos in arce invenĕrat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterrĭti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurĭmi[2] hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedĕrent,[3] moenibusque se defendĕrent; Themistŏcles unus restĭtit, et universos pares hostĭbus esse posse[4] aiēbat,[5] dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiădi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae[6] imperii praeĕrat, fore[7] affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,[8] movēret,[9] noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissĭmum,[10] ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui*[11] *si discessissent,*[12] *majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempŏre bellum confectūrum,*[13] *quum singŭlos consectāri cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.[14] Hac re audītā, barbărus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie, alienissĭmo sibi[15] loco, contra opportunissĭmo hostĭbus, adeo angusto mari[15] conflixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuĕrit.[17] Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistŏclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flees back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessĕrat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his[18] opprimĕre

---

[1] 128; 372.
[2] 165; 441.
[3] 498, I.; 461, 3.
[4] 290.
[5] 297, II. 1.
[6] 386.
[7] 297, III. 2.
[8] 529, II.
[9] 521, II. 2.
[10] 453, 5.
[11] 453.
[12] 509.
[13] 534, note.
[14] 501.
[15] 391.
[16] 425, 2.
[17] 495, VI.
[18] 420.

posset hostes; sed Themistŏcles certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,[1] ut pons,[2] quem ille in Hellesponto fecĕrat, dissolverētur.[3] Ităque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistŏcle non superātum,[4] sed conservātum judicāvit.

221. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 2. They say that Caesar waged war against the Gauls. 3. They said that Caesar was waging war against the Gauls. 4. Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 5. You know that Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 6. The Lacedaemonians sent their king Leonidas to occupy Thermopylae. 7. The enemy were so terrified that they fled. 8. You will say that the enemy were so terrified that they fled. 9. Were they able to renew the war? 10. We do not know whether they were able to renew the war. 11. We did not know whether they were able to renew the war. 12. Do you (pl.) not approve my plan? 13. We approve it. 14. It will be approved by all.

PERIOD II. — CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON, 360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C. — Perĭcles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo[5] nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et deposĭtum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attĭcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Perĭclis consilio,[6] ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

[1] 535, I. 3. [3] 501, III. [5] 417.
[2] 110, 1. [4] 534, note. [6] 416.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientĭbus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Perĭclis expeditio est habĭta; sed multo clarior privāti patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Perĭclis agros hostes intactos reliquĕrant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,[1] aut in proditiōnis suspiciōnem adducĕrent. Quod intellĭgens, Perĭcles agros rei publĭcae dono dedit. Post haec alĭquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.[2] Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures[3] annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam sex annos[4] servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,[5] Athenienses Catiniensĭbus opem ferunt.[6] Classis ingens decernĭtur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiădes et Lamăchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri[7] essent, quibus auxilio venĕrant. Nicias et Lamăchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte[8] pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum[9] circumdătis, incŏlas etiam marīnis commeatĭbus[10] interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti[11] Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.[12] Ab his mittĭtur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca[13] occŭpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

[1] 497.
[2] 301, 1.
[3] 165, note 1.
[4] 379.
[5] 288, 2.
[6] 292; 467, III.
[7] 390.
[8] 419, III.
[9] 396, VI.
[10] 384, 1.
[11] 271, 2.
[12] 278.
[13] 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne[1] liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamăchus fortĭter pugnans occīsus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiădes summā curā[2] classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subĭto rerum commutatio facta est,[3] ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguĕrant, perterrĭti pacem petĕrent;[4] victi enim erant quinque terrestrĭbus proeliis, tribus navalĭbus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisĕrant, quae captae in hostium venĕrant potestātem. Alcibiădes simul cum collēgis recepĕrat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavĕrant quam plurĭmas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxĕrant, quod in captos clementiā[5] fuĕrant usi. Inde praedā[6] onusti, locupletāto exercĭtu, maxĭmis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 *B. C.*

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficĭtur; et Darĭus, rex Persārum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris[7] erexit. Aucti[8] igĭtur virĭbus[9] Alcibiădem cum centum navĭbus in Asiam profectum,[10] dum agros populātur, repentīno adventu oppressēre.[11] Magnae et inopinātae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

[1] 414, I.
[2] 419, III.
[3] 294.
[4] 500.
[5] 421, I.
[6] 421, II.
[7] 166.
[8] 264.
[9] 424.
[10] 283.
[11] 236.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittĕrent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos[1] arbitrantes.

Fatal Defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Ităque Conon classem maxĭmā industriā adornat; sed navĭbus[2] exercĭtus deĕrat. Nam, ut numĕrus milĭtum explerētur, senes et pueri arma capĕre coacti sunt. Plurĭbus ităque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercĭtum, qui, navĭbus relictis, in terram praedātum[3] exiĕrat,[4] ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impĕtu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penĭtus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C. — The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitātem, obsidiōne circumdătam, fame[5] urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,[1] urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,[6] Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae ocŭlis alter eruerētur;[7] pacemque Atheniensĭbus sunt pollicĭti, si longi muri brachia dejicĕrent,[8] navesque tradĕrent; denĭque si res publĭca triginta rectōres, ex civĭbus deligendos, accipĕret. His legĭbus acceptis, tota civĭtas subĭto mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publĭcae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis[9] et Lysandro dedĭti, qui brevi tyrannĭdem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

---

[1] 534, note.
[2] 386, 2.
[3] 546.
[4] 295, 3.
[5] 420.
[6] 521, II. 2.
[7] 501, II. 1.
[8] 509, note 3.
[9] 384.

Epaminondas. — Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinēa, 362 B. C.

228. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superāvit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperātor apud Mantinēam gravĭter vulnerātus concĭdit.[1] Hujus casu aliquantum[2] retardāti sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā[3] excessērunt, quam[4] hostes profligārunt.[5] At Epaminondas quum animadvertĕret, mortifĕrum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastīli[6] in corpŏre remansĕrat, extraxisset,[7] anĭmam statim emissūrum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiātum est, vicisse[8] Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, "*Satis*," inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimātus est.

229. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Did the enemy fortify the city? 2. He does not know whether the enemy fortified the city. 3. They did not know whether the enemy were fortifying the city. 4. We did not know whether the enemy had fortified the city. 5. We had heard that they were not able to fortify it. 6. We wished to fortify Athens. 7. The war was brought to a close (finished) by a naval engagement. 8. We know that the war was brought to a close by a naval engagement. 9. We will give you six books as a present. 10. The Lacedaemonians having been conquered made peace. 11. This peace will be observed many years. 12. The Lacedaemonians were conquered at Leuctra. 13. Who conquered them in that battle? 14. They were conquered at Leuctra by Epaminondas, the Theban leader.

255, I. 4.
304, I. 3.
434, note 1.
[4] 520, foot-note 1.
[5] 235.
[6] 63.
[7] 525, 2.
[8] 538.

PERIOD III. — GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States. — Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctrĭcam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,[1] quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publĭcae,[2] caput fuit totīus Graeciae, post ejus interĭtum perpetuo alīcno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercĭtum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum redĭtus publĭcos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscūrum antea Macedŏnum nomen emergĕret;[3] et Philippus, obses triennio[4] Thebis habĭtus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissĭmi viri et Pelopĭdae virtutĭbus erudĭtus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponĕret.

Extension of Philip's Power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes natiōnes adeptus esset,[5] Olynthios aggredĭtur. Hanc urbem antīquam et nobĭlem exscindit, et praedā[6] ingenti fruĭtur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occŭpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judĭcem[7] eligĕrent.[3] Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercĭtu[8] supervēnit, et regno[9] utrumque spoliāvit.

---

[1] 445, 4.
[2] 386.
[3] 501, I. 1.
[4] 379, 1.
[5] 283.
[6] 421, I.
[7] 373.
[8] 419.
[9] 413, note 1.

Battle of Chæronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi[1] causā profectus,[2] Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensĭbus infert,[3] quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre milĭtum numĕro praestārent,[4] tamen assiduis bellis[5] indurātā Macedŏnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemŏres pristĭnae virtūtis[6] cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerĭbus[7] omnes loca, quae tuenda[8] a ducĭbus accepĕrant, morientes corporĭbus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et[9] gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissĭmam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callĭde dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solĭta[10] saera Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;[11] non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīret.[12] Atheniensĭbus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum[10] corpŏra sepultūrae reddĭdit. Composĭtis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum[13] evocāri Corinthum[14] jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merĭtis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velŭti unum senātum,[15] ex omnĭbus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, cum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virĭbus impugnatūrum esse.

---

[1] 542, I.
[2] 283.
[3] 292, 2.
[4] 515, III.
[5] 420.
[6] 399, I. 2.
[7] 419, II.
[8] 549, 3.
[9] 554, I. 5.
[10] 441.
[11] 265.
[12] 500.
[13] 544, 1.
[14] 380.
[15] 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coëunt,[1] nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecĕrat, magno apparātu[2] celĕbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genĕrum, contendĕret,[3] Pausanias, nobĭlis ex Macedonĭbus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transĭtu obtruncat. Hic ab Attălo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,[4] et honorātum insŭper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potĕrat, ab inīquo judĭce exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo[5] Alexander filius successit, et virtūte[6] et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque[7] diversa. Hic[8] apertā vi, ille ărtĭbus bella tractābat. Deceptis[9] ille gaudēre[10] hostĭbus,[11] hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.[12] Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincĕre; hic ubi exarsisset,[13] nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini[14] uterque nimis avĭdus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrĕre, manum conserĕre, periculis se temĕre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterārum cultus utrīque simĭlis. Sollertiae[15] pater majōris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

---

[1] 295, 3.
[2] 419, III.
[3] 521, II. 2.
[4] 292, 2.
[5] 386.
[6] 424.
[7] 387.
[8] 450, 2, (2).
[9] 549, note 2.
[10] 536, 1.
[11] 413.
[12] 164.
[13] 518, 1.
[14] 399, I. 1.
[15] 401; 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis[1] filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis[2] abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis dedītus erat. Quibus[3] artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opĕris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis[4] conscios ad tumŭlum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;[5] orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persĭcum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi*[6] *Asiam suffĭcĕre* praefātus.[7] Nec exercitui[8] alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjŭgum[9] liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitābant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti[10] in Asiam essent, primus[11] Alexander jaculum velut in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi[12] tripudianti[13] simĭlis prosiluit,[14] atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invītae[15] accipiant.[16] In Ilio quoque ad tumŭlos herōum,[17] qui Trojāno bello cecidĕrant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granĭcus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milĭtes a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*[18] *suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

[1] 385; 541.
[2] 414.
[3] 453.
[4] 399, I. 2.
[5] 273, note.
[6] 386.
[7] 297, II. 3.
[8] 387.
[9] 406.
[10] 292, 2.
[11] 442, note.
[12] 62, III.
[13] 548; 391, I.
[14] 285.
[15] 443.
[16] 498, I.
[17] 68.
[18] 534, note.

denda ea, quae possessūri[1] *venĕrint.* In exercĭtu ejus fuēre pedĭtum triginta duo millia, equĭtum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem[2] vincĕre est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercĭtum legĕret,[3] non juvĕnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavĕrant, elēgit: ut non tam milĭtes, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.[4] Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastīae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia milĭtum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtūte Macedŏnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Ităque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercĭtu Alexandri novem pedĭtes, centum viginti equĭtes cecidēre; quos rex magnifĭce humātos statuis equestrĭbus donāvit; cognātis eōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam maj.r[5] pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura[6] proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nomĭnis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millĭbus pedĭtum ac centum millĭbus equĭtum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam milĭtis munia[7] exsequebātur. Macedŏnes cum rege ipso in equĭtum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero simĭlis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacēbant nobilissĭmi duces, ante ocŭlos regis egregiā morte[8] defuncti. Jamque qui Darīam vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolōre efferāti, jugum quatĕre et regem curru[9] excutĕre

[1] 549, 3.
[2] 107, 2.
[3] 521, II. 2.
[4] 485, note 1.
[5] 165.
[6] 165, note 1.
[7] 131, 1, 4).
[8] 421, I.
[9] 434, note 1.

coepĕrant: quum ille, verĭtus ne vivus venīret[1] in hostium potestātem, desĭlit,[2] et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponĭtur. Tum vero cetĕri dissipantur metu. Inter captīvos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darīi fuēre: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,[3] ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiā[4] et clementiā vincĕret.[5]

Alexander in Egypt, 332 *B. C.— He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opĭbus infensi, Alexandrum laeti[6] recepērunt. A Memphi[7] rex in interiōra[8] penĕtrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oracŭlum[9] statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudĭnes absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo[10] ventum est,[11] undĭque ambientībus ramis contectam. Regem propius adeuntem maxĭmus natu[12] e sacerdotībus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddĕre* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipĕre ait[13] et agnoscĕre, humānae sortis[14] oblītus. Consŭlit deinde, an totīus orbis imperium sibi destināret[15] PATER. Aeque in adulatiōnem compositus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instĭtit quaerĕre, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullīus scelĕre posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotībus et deo data,[16] permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulĕrent[17] Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesivērunt, quam an

[1] 498, III.
[2] 467, III.
[3] 269.
[4] 424.
[5] 500.
[6] 443.
[7] 62, II. 2.
[8] 441, I.
[9] 372.
[10] 384.
[11] 301, 1.
[12] 168, 4.
[13] 297, II. 1.
[14] 406, II.
[15] 529.
[16] 368, 3.
[17] 498.

auctor esset sibi divīnis honorĭbus colendi[1] suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi[2] vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens[3] elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandrīa, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomĭne auctōris.

Darius makes his last Proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darīus pervenĕrat Arbēla[4] vicum, nobĭlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguĭnis[5] fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedŏnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.[6] Cedĕre[7] Persae, et laxāre ordĭnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darīus quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtĭgit.[8]

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,[1] ad arma concurrĕrat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem[9] motum Antipāter, dux[10] ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitĭbus[11] ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,[12] tantam stragem hostium edĭdit,[13] ut agmĭna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudĭne victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

---

[1] 542, I.
[2] 391.
[3] 295, 3.
[4] 380.
[5] 397.
[6] 504.
[7] 536, 1.
[8] 271, 1.
[9] 453.
[10] 362, 3.
[11] 81.
[12] 497.
[13] 271, 1.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceăno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercĭtus ornamenta convenīrent, phalĕras equōrum et arma milĭtum argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis[1] non repugnantĭbus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 *B. C.*

243. Ab ultĭmis[2] oris Oceăni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemnĭter instituit. Ibi quum totus[3] in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessălus instaurātā comissātione invītat. Accepto pocŭlo, inter bibendum[4] velŭti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianĭmis, tanto dolōre cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscĕret.[5] Venēnum accepisse credĭtur.

Death of Alexander, 323 *B. C.*

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, *agnoscĕre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum*, ait, *nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesĭmum annum defunctos.* Tumultuantes deinde milĭtes, insidiis periisse[6] regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandamque[7] dextram porrexit.[8] Quum lacrimārent[9] omnes, ipse non sine lacrĭmis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum defiĕre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;[10] respondit,

[1] 385.
[2] 166.
[3] 443.
[4] 542, III.
[5] 500.
[6] 295, 3.
[7] 549, 3.
[8] 221, I. 1.
[9] 515, III.
[10] 373.

Dignissĭmum. Hac voce omnes amīcos suos ad aemŭlam regni cupiditātem accendit. Sextā die, praeclūsā voce, exemptum digĭto[1] annŭlum Perdiccae tradĭdit, quae res gliscentem amicōrum discordiam sedāvit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupātus heres, judicio tamen electus[2] esse videbātur.

Remarks on the Character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos[3] natus, vir supra humānum modum vi[4] anĭmi praedĭtus. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duārum victoriārum accēpit. Puer acerrĭmis litterārum studiis erudītus fuit. Exactā pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotĕle usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militĭbus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullĭus hostis arma timērent.[5] Ităque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicĕrit;[6] nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnavĕrit.

246. EXERCISE IN WRITING LATIN.

1. Pericles at that time presided over the republic. 2. He is said to have presided over the republic many years. 3. Philip wished to wage war against the Athenians. 4. War was waged by Philip against the Athenians. 5. Philip conquered the Athenians at Chaeronea. 6. The victor wished to conceal his joy. 7. Many wish to rule. 8. I prefer to obey. 9. The Athenians wished to present the general with a golden crown. 10. The Lacedaemonians wished to recover their liberty.

---

[1] 434, note 1. [3] 379. [5] 500.
[2] 536, 2, 1). [4] 420, 1. [6] 503, I.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

Meaning of the Latin.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.

2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (347) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence, in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *o* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (348 ; 349), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, mens*ibus*; stem *mensi*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So duc*em*, *duc*, *ducs*, *dux*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat:* stem *ama*. First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt;* First Pers. Perf. *amavi*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *ama; amo.*

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistŏcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

1) That *Themistŏcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistŏcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libĕro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate;* LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander;* THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all:* ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude:* FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (347), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form (358, 360), and (2) in the complex form (359, 361).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (357, 2).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form.

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing *where* he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (348),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,[1] used as an element in it with its connective (348, note 1).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (348, note 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing *when* you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (360) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

---

[1] If the sentence is abridged, show wherein.

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (349),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.[1]

2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (349).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.

2. Inflect[2] it, if capable of inflection.

3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.[3]

4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.[4]

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um*, STEM, *Romano-*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-ducĕre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (344); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the *mood* (227). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXVI.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (39, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

---

[1] If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

[2] Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

[3] That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

[4] No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnato; decline, used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Arātro.*

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *arātro;* decline. It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab.* Give Rule XXXIII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (497), connecting *abduxērunt* and *esset.*

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* 294. Give *synopsis* of the *mood*, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj.* mood, *Imperf.* tense, *Third* person, *Sing.* number, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (368, 2). Give Rule XXXVI.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr;* decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset.* Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways[1] (548–550):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes improbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

---

[1] The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after*, etc.

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened* (having ripened), *becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since*, etc.

Milites perfidiam verīti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabītur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended*, or *though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam condītam, *to the founding of Rome*, lit. *to Rome founded.* Ab urbe condītā, *from the founding of the city.* Post reges exactos, *after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter*, lit. *gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without:*

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of:*

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try* (about to try) *the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though*, etc., (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through*, etc., or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object:*

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned*, or *in the reign of Servius* (lit. *Servius reigning*). Duce Fabio, *under the command of Fabius* (lit. *Fabius being commander*).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done.* Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign.*

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsĭtan quaerātis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixĕrit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause (517):

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (529):

Quaerĭtur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In other Indirect Clauses (529, II.):

Vereor, ne, dum minuĕre velim labōrem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (524):

Hippias gloriātus est, annŭlum quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore* (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting *result* (503, 500, 501):

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensĭbus esset carissĭmus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* (510, 515, 504):

Dum metuant, *if only* (provided) *they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignus*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (503):

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use* (he who may use) *these things.* Fabŭlae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read* (which, *or* that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (497, I, 500):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scriberent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (532 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that:*

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (536, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of, with,* etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fĭĕri, to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even;* or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincŭla conjectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the:*

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from.*

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarētur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quomĭnus poenam subīret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quominus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page IX.

PAGE

2, 1. **Corona.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *corōna*, crown; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as *corōna*, a crown; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *corōna*, the crown. 1

3, 2. **Of friendship.** The pupil will observe that the English prepositions, *of*, *to*, *by*, may be rendered into Latin by simply changing the ending of the word. Thus, *friendship*, amicitia; *of friendship*, amicitiae.——10. **Of a crown.** The pupil will remember that the English articles, *a*, *an*, and *the*, are not to be rendered into Latin at all. *Crown*, *a crown*, and *the crown*, are all rendered into Latin by the same word. 2

9, 11. **Coronam laudat.** Observe that the object *corōnam* precedes the verb *laudat*.——12. **Puer coronam laudat.** The usual arrangement of words is: *subject*, *object*, *verb*, as in this sentence. See Grammar, 560.——13. **Laudant.** If this word is compared with *laudat* in 11, it will be found to differ from that word only in having *nt*, meaning *they*, as its ending, while *laudat* has simply *t*, meaning *he*. But the learner must at the outset be informed that, though the forms of the verb thus contain the pronoun as subject, yet a substantive may at any time be introduced as subject, and then the pronoun is not translated. Thus *laudat*, he praises, but *puer laudat*, the boy praises (*not* the boy he praises); *laudant*, they praise; but *puĕri laudant*, the boys praise. 3 4

10, 2. **For the slave,** *servo*. *For* may thus be expressed by the Dative, and the article *the* must be omitted in rendering into Latin, as that language has no corresponding word.——8. **The slave.** The Latin word will be in the Accusative, according to Rule V., and will precede the verb. See note on "*Corōnam laudat*" (9, 11).

PAGE

5 14, 1. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example; though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic, the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *Verae amicitiae*, true friendships. *Bonus* agrees with *servus*, according to Rule XXXIII.——15. **Coronae sunt aureae.** While in general the verb in Latin occupies the last place in the sentence, *est* and *sunt* often stand between the subject and the predicate adjective, as in this sentence. See Grammar 438, 2. Some freedom of arrangement is, however, allowed. Thus: *Corōnae sunt aureae* might be *corōnae aureae sunt*, and *corōna aurea est* above, might be *corōna est aurea*.

15, 1. **A true friend.** Be sure and put the adjective in the right form to agree with its noun, according to Rule XXXIV.——15. **The queen is beautiful.** In translating English into Latin, the pupil is expected, in the arrangement of words, to imitate the order followed in the Latin Exercises.

6 18, 10. **Virtus regis.** *Regis* is in the Genitive depending upon *virtus*, according to Rule XVI., 395. The Genitive generally follows its noun, as in this instance, but sometimes, especially when em-
7 phatic, it precedes, as in *belli causa* below.——20. **Tullia regis filia.** *Filia* governs *regis*, according to Rule XVI., but is itself in apposition with *Tullia*, according to Rule II. The *appositive* generally follows its noun ——25. **Filiam.** Explain the case. See Rules II. and V.

8 22, 4. **Consulis.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).——10. **Urbis.** Why in the Genitive?——15. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see Grammar 569, II. 3; for the case of *Romŭli*, 395, and for the case of *mortem*, 432 and 433.

23, 8. **Contrary to,** *contra*. The pupil will remember that the English prepositions *to*, *for*, *with*, *from*, *by*, are generally rendered into Latin by merely putting the noun in the proper case, i. e., in the Dative for *to* or *for*, and in the Ablative for *with*, *from*, *by*; but sometimes even these prepositions are rendered by corresponding Latin words, as *to* by *ad*, *for* by *pro*, *with* by *cum*, *by* and *from* by *ab*. Other English prepositions, *before*, *after*, *behind*, *between*, etc., are regularly rendered into Latin by corresponding Latin prepositions.——11. **To a friend,** *ad amīcum*. *To*, when it denotes *motion* or *direction*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *ad*. See G. 384, II. 3, 1). Place *ad amīcum* before the verb.——13. **Concerning the death of Romulus.** For the arrangement of words, see note on "*Post Romŭli mortem*" above.——15. **Fight for the country.** *For* in the sense of *in defence of*, *in behalf of*, should not be rendered by the Dative, but by the preposition *pro*. See G. 384, II. 3, 2).

9 25, 8. **Virtus militis fortis.** Observe the arrangement, *virtus* followed by its modifier *militis*, and *militis* followed by its modifier *for-*

PAGE

tis. This is the usual arrangement, though emphasis and euphony often cause a departure from it. See G. 561. 9

29, 18. **Magistratus.** Genitive depending upon *potestas*. See Rule XVI.——20. **Regis currum.** Is this the usual order? 10

30, 2. **For the army.** Translate in two ways, taking *for* in the sense of (1) *for the benefit of*, and (2) *in defence of*.——4. **Before the arrival.** See note on *Contrary to* (23, 8).——11. **The consul.** Render by the Genitive. See Rules II. and XVI. 11

32, 20. **Unus liber.** The numeral adjectives which are declined, as *unus*, *duo*, *tres*, *primus*, etc., agree with their nouns, like other adjectives.——23. **Murus;** the subject of *est*, understood.——26. **Sonitu;** Ablative depending upon the comparative *velocior* without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII. 12

33, 10. **Eight books, with eight books.** The indeclinable numeral adjectives may be used without change of form with nouns of any gender and in any case. See 176.——12. **Than iron.** Omit *quam*, and put the Latin word for *iron* in the Ablative, according to Rule XXIII.

37, 2. **Ad me.** See 182. Substantive pronouns are used in the several cases like nouns, and are parsed by the same rules.——5. **Mea vita.** The *Possessive*, the *Demonstrative*, and the *Interrogative* Pronouns, in this exercise, are all used as *adjectives*, and agree with their nouns, like any other adjectives, according to Rule XXXIV. 438.——16. **Sum . . . sunt.** In parsing the forms of *sum*, which have no subject expressed, observe the second Model just given. If the verb is of the first person, supply, as subject, the personal pronoun of the first person; i. e., *ego* for the singular, and *nos* for the plural. If the verb is of the second person, supply the personal pronoun of the second person; i. e., *tu* for the singular, and *vos* for the plural. If the verb is of the third person, supply the demonstrative pronoun *is* for the singular, and *ii* for the plural, as the personal pronoun *sui* is not used in the Nominative: hence, *ego sum*, *nos sumus*, *ii sunt*.——24. **Simus, sint.** It would be useless at this early stage to attempt to explain to the learner the force and use of the Latin Subjunctive. It is, perhaps, enough to say in this connection that, after various connectives, it is best rendered by the English Indicative. For the present, however, the learner may render it by *may* or *let*. Thus *sint*, may they be, let them be, or they may be.——26. **Justi.** This adjective agrees with *nos*, the omitted subject of *sumus*.——33. **Leges . . . sunto,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 14

38, 13. **He is, they are.** The English pronouns in this Exercise are not to be rendered by the corresponding Latin pronouns, as the

PAGE

14 latter may be implied in the ending of the verb: hence, *he is* = *est.*

15 49, 1. **Ciceroni.** Dative depending upon *carissŭma.*——2. **Nonne.** Interrogative particles and interrogative pronouns usually stand at the beginning of the sentence.——5. **Nostrum.** Genitive depending upon *parens.* See Rule XVI.——12. **Mihi gloria.** *Mihi* depends upon *carior* by virtue of its meaning, according to Rule XIV., but *gloria* depends upon *carior* as a comparative without *quam*, according to Rule XXIII.——16. **Quam tu.** *Tu* is the subject of *es* to be supplied.——20. **Deus est,** there is a God.

16 41, 1. **Who,** *quis.* See 188, 1.——12. **Than gold.** Use the Ablative without *quam*, or the Nominative with *quam.*

18 45, 10. **For your country,** *pro patria.*

47, 9. **Amatus est, amati sunt.** The learner will observe, that, when the verb and the subject (expressed or implied) are in the Singular, the participle (*amātus*), which forms one element of the verb, is also in the Singular; and that, when the verb and the subject are in the Plural, the participle (*amāti*) is also in the Plural. The form of the participle also varies with the *gender* of the subject, as well as with its *number.* Thus the participle in the compound tenses (i. e., in those which are made up of the participle and the auxiliary *sum*) agrees with the subject in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, like an adjective, according to Rule XXXV. 1.——18. **Quotidie.** Notice the position of the adverb, directly before the verb which it qualifies. This is its usual position.——22. **Omnia hostium oppida.** On the order of these words, see 565, 2.

20 50, 9. **Legibus;** Indirect Object, in the Dative, according to Rule XII. I.——16. **Tibi;** Indirect Object, in the Dative, in connection with the Accusative *gratiam* with the transitive verb *habēmus*, according to Rule XII. II. In the arrangement of Objects, the *Indirect* generally precedes the *Direct*, as in this sentence; though the order is sometimes reversed, as in the eighteenth sentence in this Exercise. ——22. **Philosophiae,** *for philosophy*, i. e., for philosophical studies and pursuits.

21 53, 13. **Habet memoriam.** What is the usual position of the Object? See 567.——16. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum.*——**Omnium in . . . militum.** Observe the arrangement of the words, making one compact expression, lit. *of all in his army soldiers.* See 565, 2.——17. **Quis.** Notice the position of the Interrogative at the beginning of the clause.——18. **Hanc.** Pronouns thus used as adjectives generally precede their nouns; but the Possessive Pronouns, *meus*, *tuus*, etc., generally follow their nouns, as in this Exercise.

54, 16. **Are silent.** Render by the proper form of *tacco.*——17.

PAGE

Will you not? *Not* in this question must be rendered by *nonne*, but in the answer by *non*. See Grammar, 351, 1, note 2, and 552, 1. 21

56, 9. **Mundum semper.** When a verb with a direct object has also an adverb qualifying it, the usual order is *Object, Adverb, Verb;* but the adverb *non*, not, may stand either *before* or *after* the object. ——20. **Virtute;** Ablative of Cause, according to Rule XXII.——21. **Muneribus;** Ablative of Means.——25. **Gloria;** Ablative of Manner. ——**Triumphavit.** The privilege of entering Rome in grand triumphal procession was sometimes awarded to eminent Roman generals as they returned from victory. *Triumphāvit* here refers to such a triumph. 22

57, 11. **Who,** *quis.* See Grammar, 188, II., 1. 23

59, 14. **A Deo.** By comparing this example with those under the Rule, the second, for instance, it will be seen that the Latin construction distinguishes the *person by whom* anything is done from the *means by which* it is done, designating the former by the Ablative with *a* or *ab* (*a Thebānis*, by the Thebans), and the latter by the Ablative without a preposition; *gloriā*, by glory.

60, 11. **Let . . . be spoken.** Render by the Latin Subjunctive. See 196, II.——12. **By the Romans.** See 415, I. 24

68, 8. **A. Gallīis.** See 415, I.——23. **Exerceatur.** Express the force of the Subjunctive by *let*. See 196, II. 27

71, 1. **Agrum.** See 371. Deponent verbs when active in signification may govern the Accusative like any other active verb.——4. **Hoc facinus.** The object is here made emphatic by its position before the subject. See note on "*Puer corōnam laudat*" (9, 12); also Grammar, 561, I.——10. **Nuntius.** Mercury was the messenger of the gods.——11. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in Nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity. ——13. **Habetur,** *is regarded.*——19. **Expulsus est;** from *expello.*——20. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.——23. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio.* 28

72, 5. **Servius;** Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome.——**Tarquin;** Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome.——7. **Scipio;** Scipio Africanus Minor, the victor in the third Punic war. 29

74, 5. **Omnia.** See 441.——**Quae.** See 445.——**Conjuncta sunt;** from *conjungo.*——9. **Atticum;** Titus Pomponius Atticus, celebrated as a scholar and as the intimate friend of Cicero, the orator.——10. **Cuncta Graecia,** all *Greece*, i. e., all parts, whereas *tota Graecia* means the whole of Greece, or Greece as a whole. See *totam Graeciam* below.——12. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater.*——20. **Fecit,** lit. *made;* render *composed*, or *wrote.* 30

PAGE

31 77, 1. **Ciceronem, Consulem;** two Accusatives, denoting the same person, depending upon *declarāvit* according to Rule VI.——4. **Nutricem . . . Siciliam.** The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithet here applied to it. ——8. **Appius Claudius,** a distinguished Roman, who lived about 300 B. C. He was twice consul, and once censor.——9. **Bestiolae.** This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran.*——11. **Sex Pedes.** See Rule IX.——13. **Rediit;** from *redeo*, 295, 3.

32 80, 3. **Pugnae . . . Saliminem.** This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.——4. **Virtutem divitiis.** See 386, 1.——**Praefer.** See 292.——15. **Gloriae;** Genitive depending upon *avĭdi.* See Rule XVII.——18. **Quam veritatis.** *Veritātis* in the Genitive after *quam*, corresponds to the Genitive *contentiōnis* before *quam.* See 417, 1.

81, 1. **Against the Romans.** Render by the Dative. 386, 1.

33 83, 1. **Beneficiis,** Ablative of Cause.——4. **Vi summa,** Ablative of Manner.——**Commiserunt;** from *committo.*——5. **Maxima;** from *Magnus.* See 165.——6. **Studio,** Ablative of Means.——7. **Pisces;** supply *capiuntur.*——9. **Sacra,** *sacred rites.* King Numa was the re-

34 puted founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.——12. **Viginti talentis,** *twenty talents*, more than $20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.——14. **Luce,** Ablative depending upon the comparative *dulcius.* See 417.——16. **Quam Romulus.** See 417, I.——17. **Honestatem,** Accusative corresponding to *nihil* the object of *habet.*——18. **Multo,** Ablative of Difference.——19. **Major,** lit. *greater;* render *older.*

84, 1. **For his wisdom.** Render by the Ablative of Cause.——2. **In their wealth.** Render by the Ablative.——7. **For gold.** Use the Ablative to denote *Price.*——10. **Of his wealth.** Render by the Ablative. See *Superbi bonitāte agrōrum* above (83, 3).

35 86, 6. **Romae.** Observe that this is not a Genitive meaning *of Rome*, but a Locative meaning *at Rome.* See 425, II., and 45, 2.——7. **Obiit;** from *obeo.* See 295, 3.——14. **Erga parentes, pietas** = *justitia erga parentes piĕtas dīcitur.*——17. **De Hannibale,** *over Hannibal.* Construe with *victoriam.*——**Africanus;** so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.

87, 2. **In Corinth.** Use the Locative. See 425, II., and 51, 8. ——12. **To me,** *ad me.*——14. **Of itself,** *per se.*——17. **In the reign of Ancus Marcius.** Use the Ablative Absolute.

36 89, 3. **Ab omni parte;** lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects.* ——6. **Fugienda sunt.** For agreement of participle with the subject, see 460, 1, and 439, 3.——9. **Est.** The subject is the pronoun *is*, the

PAGE

omitted antecedent of *qui*.——**Qui.** See 445, 6.——13. **Nos ipsi.** *Nos* **36**
is the object of *consolāmur*, while *ipsi* agrees with the omitted subject.
——17. **Peperi;** from *pario*, 271, 1.——19. **Ex equis,** lit. *from horses;* render *on horseback*.——**Pugnaverunt.** For agreement with compound subject, see 463, II.

92, 3. **Lycurgi leges.** Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. **37**
His laws contributed much to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.
——4. **Aureorum annulorum.** The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.——**Manibus.** See 431, 1.——5. **Imitemur;** Subjunctive of Desire, 483.——7. **Anteponatur.** For agreement with compound subject, see 463, I.——8. **Cincinnatum.** Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.——**Ut esset;** Subjunctive of Purpose, showing the *purpose* of the action denoted by *abduxērunt*.——**Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honōre dictatōris*" (178).——10. **Ut . . . diligamus.** Subjunctive of Result. For the rendering of the Subjunctive, see Suggestion XXIV., 2, 5).——11. **Ne——quidem.** See 569, III., 2.

93, 8. **That . . . may be praised.** Use the Subjunctive to denote **38**
Purpose.

95, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat;** an Indirect Question; hence the Subjunctive *habeat*. The direct question would be: *Quantas vires virtus habet?* 2. **Tantum,** *only*.——5. **Unus,** *one*, viz., *Demosthenes*.——6. **Nunnulli,** *not none*, i. e., some, 553, 1.——**Casune;** *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.——7. **Salvusne . . . clipeus.** This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.——9. **Patres con-** **39**
scripti, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.
——11. **Dormiunt;** supply pronoun referring to *virtūtes*, they.——12. **Militiae summum jus,** *the supreme control of military affairs*.——13. **Quam primum,** *as soon as possible*, 444, 3.

96, 2. **What he said,** *quid dixerit*. The direct question was *quid dixit?* But when the question was made dependent or indirect, the verb was put in the Subjunctive according to Rule XLV. In this exercise the pupil should change each indirect question to the direct form.——8. **To read.** This expresses purpose, and accordingly requires the Subjunctive.

98, 1. **Virum bonum esse.** This clause as a whole is the subject **40**
of *est*. *Utile*, as predicate adjective, agrees with this clause as subject. See 438, 3. The subject of *esse* is omitted because indefinite;

PAGE

40 *alĭquem* might be supplied.——4. **Positam esse;** from *pono.*——5. **Lectitavisse . . . Demosthenes dicitur.** The personal construction for the impersonal. See 534, 1, note 1.—6. **Cupidum;** Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *alĭquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse.*——8. **Lycurgi temporibus.** This was in the ninth century B. C.——11. **Ferre laborem;** object of *docet.*——14. **Didicerunt;** from *disco.*

99, 2. **That good citizens . . . laws.** Use the Accusative and Infinitive. In English, the sentence, *Good citizens obey the laws*, is made dependent by placing *that* before it, but in Latin the subject of the sentence is put in the Accusative, and the verb in the Infinitive. A sentence thus made dependent is said to be in the Indirect Discourse. See 522.

FABLES.

41 100. **Praeterennti;** Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.——**Inquit;** the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . . maledixit,*" 371, IV.

101. **Orto;** from *orior.*——**Quantum boni,** lit. *how much of a good thing;* render, *how much good*, 397, 3. Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.

42 102. **Coepit,** *she* (the woman) *began.*——**Illam,** *that she*, i. e. the hen.——**Minores;** supply *divitias.*——**Perdidit;** from *perdo.*

103. **Deprehensus;** from *deprehendo.*——**Mehercule;** lit. *by Hercules;* render, *indeed*, 556, 557.

104. **Subsiliit;** from *subsilio.*——**Si . . . . posset;** *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 529, 1.——**Acerbae sunt;** *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood. ——**Repertas;** from *reperio.*——**Quae;** depends upon *assĕqui.*——**Quae . . . . desperent;** XXIV. 2, 5).

105. **Inhaeserat;** from *inhaereo.*——**Qui extrahat;** lit. *who may remove it;* render, *that he may remove it*, or *to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2). ——**Hoc,** *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.——**Quum . . . . postularet;**

43 XXIV. 2, 1).——**Videtur;** the subject is the clause, *quod . . . . extraxisti.*——**Extraxisti;** from *extrăho.*

106. **Propter hoc ipsum,** *on account of this very thing*, or *for this very reason.*——Quum, *though.*——**Eos;** supply *esse puniendos.*

107. **Quum . . . . sentiret;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Ut fieri solet,** *as is wont to happen. Solet* is used impersonally.——**Quibus allatis,** *which*

PAGE

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.——**Quibus;** 43
see 453.——**Allatis;** from *affĕro*, 292, 2.——**Quod;** *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . . frangĕrent*.——**Imbecillis;** supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo,** *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.——**Propositis;** from *propōno*.——**Posse;** depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44
thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 523, I.——**Nemo repertus est,** *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.——**Repertus est;** from *reperio*.

109. **Unus;** supply *residebat*.——**Orta;** from *orior*.——**Quum . . . . desperarent,** *while all despaired*, etc., 521, II. 2.——**Interrogat.** The two objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . . existimāret*, 374.——**Submersum iri;** Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged, would go down*.——**Proram.** The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.——**Ille;** supply *dixit*, 368, 3.——**Quum . . . . sim;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Adspecturus sim;** from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa,** *she*, i. e. the tortoise.——**Se volucrem facere,** *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.——**Arreptam;** from *arripio*, agrees with *illam: the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 549, 5.——**Sustulit;** from *tollo*.——**In sublime,** *on high*.

111, 2. **By the trumpeter.** Will you use the Ablative of Means 45
or the Ablative of Agent? See 420 and 415. I.——4. **Let us not despair.** Use the Subjunctive of Desire.——**Not,** *ne*. See 483, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Sciebam . . . . mortalem;** object of *dixisse*, 371, IV.——**Genuisse;** from *gigno*.——**Mortalem;** agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod,** *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse;** supply *difficile est*.——**Nosse;** for *novisse*.

115. **Spes;** supply *communis est*, etc.——**Qui;** supply *habent*.

116. **Deus;** supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa.** In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- 46
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . . nihil,** *that he knew nothing*.

119. **Scipio Africanus.** This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).——**Antequam . . . . precatus esset;** XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

46 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. ——**Jussit;** from *jubeo.*——**Res gestas,** lit. *things done,* i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas,* participle from *gero.*

121. **Plus esse,** *that it,* i. e. the talent, *was more.*——**Quod,** *that which ;* supply *id.*

122. **Se . . . . habere,** *that he had thirty years,* i. e. was thirty years old.

123. **Quae conarentur;** XXIV. 2, 4).——**Quaesiverunt;** from *quaero.*

47 124. **Scripsisset;** from *scribo.*——**Capo;** supply *ea,* them, i. e. arms (*arma*).

125. **Quum . . . . dixisset;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Nos;** supply *sumus.*

126. **Prae . . . . multitudine,** *because of the multitude.*

127. **Est propositum;** from *propōno.*

128. **Solon;** the great law-giver of Athens.——**Cur . . . . constituisset;** XXIV. 2, 2).

129. **Sapientem;** this agrees with *rem,* and *stultam,* with *rem* understood.——**Sapiens;** supply *es.*

130. **Quos;** *those which ;* supply *eos.*

48 131. **Ipsi;** refers to Cornelia.——**Traxit;** from *traho ; detained.* ——**Donec . . . . redirent;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Haec,** *these,* i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec,* to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta,* 445, 4.

132. **Ferunt,** *they report, say.* For the omission of the subject, see 368, 2.——**Oblivionis;** supply *artem.*——**Quae,** *those things which ;* supply *ea.*

133. **Bono viro pauperi,** lit. *to a good poor man ;* render, *to a good man who was poor,* 442.——**Minus probato diviti;** *to one less upright, who was rich.*——**Filiam;** *a daughter,* not *his* daughter.——**Virum.** *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man.*—— **Quae;** supply *egeat.*

134. **Achilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad,* the latter, its author.——**Olympico certamine,** *the Olympic contest.* The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.

135. **Profectus;** from *proficiscor.*——**Quum videret;** XXIV. 2, 1). ——**Egrederetur;** from *egredior.*

49 136. **Tyrannorum dominatione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus.——**Quantas gratias, tantas**=*tantas gratias, quantas.*

PAGE

137. **Proposuit;** from *propōno.*——**Qui invenisset,** *who should* **49** *discover.* The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. **Id,** *that,* i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is,** *he,* i. e. the friend.——**Per . . . indignationem,** *with* (lit. *through*) *the greatest indignation.*——**Quid mihi tua;** supply *opus est amicitiā* from the preceding question. *Tuā* agrees with *amicitiā* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo.** This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani.** Titus was the most beloved of the **50** Roman Emperors.——**Quod nihil praestitisset,** *that he had rendered no service.* The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amīci . . . . perdidi.* See 516, II.——**Praestitisset;** from *praesto.*——**Edidit;** from *edo.*

142. **Cecidisse;** from *cado.*——**Cognovit;** from *cognosco.*——**Coronam.** Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.——**Deposuit;** from *depōno.*——**Voluptatem;** depends upon *sentīre.*

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores.** See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).——**Affectus est;** from *afficio.*——**Stadio,** *race-course.* Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus;** from *progredior.*——**Fabulas,** *fables;* here *tragedies.*——**Ut . . . doceret.** This implies that he aimed to *instruct,* rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus,** *the presidents,* or *governors,* i. e. of the provinces. **51** *Praesidĭbus* depends upon *rescripsit.*——**Onerandas;** supply *esse.* See 232.——**Vicem eorum,** *their fate.*——**Hectorem,** *Hector,* the most famous Trojan warrior.——**Effluxerant;** this agrees with *anni.*——**Plus quam mille,** *more than a thousand years. Plus,* when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxĕrant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 1, note 2.

146. **Quaesivisset;** from *quaero.*——**Idem,** *the same thing,* i. e. the same question.——**Petivit,** *he,* i. e. Simonides, *asked. Duplicāret* below has the same subject.——**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior,** *the longer—the more obscure.* Quanto—tanto, lit. *by as much as—by so much,* is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the,* XXVI. 5.

147, 2. **It is easy . . . . another.** Latin idiom: *To admonish another is easy.* See 538.——5. **That his son . . . . bravely.** Use the Accusative with the Infinitive. This is Indirect Discourse. The Direct would be: *His son had fought bravely.* Translate this into Latin and compare it, thus rendered, with the Latin of the Indirect Discourse. ——11. **With our books.** See 421, III.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 380.——**Janiculo:** a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.——**Eversa est;** from *everto.*——**Hinc,** *hence,* i. e. from Troy.——**Pepercerat;** from *parco.*——**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit,** lit. *gave to him kindly received:* render, *received him kindly and gave,* 549, 5.——**Lavinium;** a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.——**Eum,** *him,* i. e. Ascanius.——**Genitus erat;** from *gigno.*——**Ejus.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu;** lit. *smaller in respect to birth,* or *age:* render, *younger.*——**Bona,** lit. *good things=goods, property.*

152. **Vestalem virginem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death. ——**Viro;** indirect object after *nubere,* to marry=*to veil one's self for,* in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.——**Peperit;** from *pario.*——**Hoc,** *this,* i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.——**Quum . . . . comperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Comperisset;** from *comperio.*

153. **Effuderat;** from *effundo.*——**Quum . . . . essent positi;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Essent positi;** from *pono.*——**Sicco;** supply *loco.*

54 154. **Sic,** *thus,* i. e. as explained above.——**Transegerunt;** from *transigo.*——**Quum adolevissent . . . comperissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Adolevissent;** from *adolesco.*——**Quis;** subject of *fuisset* understood. ——**Quae . . . fuisset;** XXIV. 2, 2).——**Aventino;** one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine,* which stands a little to the north of it.——**Quum . . . . circumdaretur,** XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.——**Quum . . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Inter ipsos ludos,** *in the midst of the very games.*

PAGE

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).——**In Tarpeiam** 54
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with*, or *met Tarpeia*, etc.——**Annulos . . . . armillas.** Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.——**Forum Romanum.** This was an open space in the form of an irregular quadrangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held the great public meetings of the Roman people.——**In media caede,** *in the midst of the slaughter*, 440, 2, note 1.——**Raptae**; supply *mulĭeres*.——**Hinc . . . . hinc,** *on the one side . . . . on the other*.——**Foedus icit,** *made a compact*. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.——**In urbem recepit,** lit. *received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship*.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.——**Quum . . . . tum,** *not only . . . . but also*.——**Quum . . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustrāret*, reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for the review of a Roman army.——**Ortam**; from *orior*.——**Interfectum**; from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this instance the government was administered by the senate.——**Elapso**; from *elābor*.——**Natus**; from *nascor*.——**Gessit**; from *gero*.——**Egeriae monitu . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanctity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.——**Morbo decessit,** lit. *died from disease*, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succēdo*.——**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.—— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hostilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.——**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.** Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.——**Annis.** What is the common construction for duration of time? 379.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdĕdit;* in which *eam* is the *direct object*, and *moenĭbus*, the ablative of *means*. 384, II. 2.——**Morbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . . Tarquiniis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium,** supply *patres*, or *senatŏres*.——**Nec paucos,** lit. *nor a few;* render, *and not a few*.——**Ademptos,** from *adimo*.——**Triumphans,** *triumphing=in triumph.* The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.——**Capitolium.** The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.——**Per Anci filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 415, I.

164. **Genitus;** from *gigno*.——**Adolevisset;** from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.——**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 371,iv.—**Convaluisset;** from *convalesco*.——**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.——**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.——**In agris,** *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est;** from *interficio*.——**Quum . . . rediret;** XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . meruit;** he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.——**Moribus;** observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168, 1. **Saturnia,** an ancient citadel on the Capitoline Hill, the fabled beginning of Rome.——2. **Ascanius,** the son of Aeneas, and founder of the city of Alba Longa in Italy.——5. **That he founded a city.** In the Direct Discourse this would be: *He founded a city*; in the Latin, *urbem condĭdit*. Observe the change which takes place, both in the English and in the Latin, in passing from the Direct to the Indirect Discourse.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.——**Annuum,** *for one year*.——**In ejus locum,** lit. *into his place:* render, *in his place.*

PAGE

170. **Sese invicem,** lit. *themselves in turn ;* render, *each other.*—— 59
Luxerunt; from *lugeo.*——**Quinque consules.** One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . . esset.** This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.——**Donec . . . ruptus esset,** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Ad suos,** *to his friends, companions.*

172. **Castra;** observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.——**Scribam pro rege.** He mistook the secretary for the king.——**Terreret,** *endeavored to terrify.* 469, 1.—— **Donec . . . . consumpta esset.** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Consenuit;** from 60
consenesco.

173. **Exactos;** from *exigo.*——**Questus;** from *queror.*——**Quod . . . . exhauriretur;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Secessit;** from *secido.*——**Patres,** *senators,* see above (158).——**Qui . . . . conciliaret;** XXIV. 3, 2). ——**Tribuni plebis.** The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis,** lit. *milestone of the city ;* render, *milestone from the city.* The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule,** lit. *Fabius the consul* (being) *leader ;* 61
render, *under the command of Fabius the consul.*——**Quum . . . . vicissent,** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Pellexissent;** from *pellicio.*——**Exorto;** from *exorior.*——**Periernt;** from *pereo.*——**Potuerat;** from *possum.*—— **Prudenti cunctatione,** *by prudent delay.* Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . . emerent,** *they were in this,* i. e. in such a condition, *that they would purchase ;* the meaning is, *they were on the point of purchasing.*

177. **Magnitudine.** What other case might have been used? 396, V. ——**Provocavit,** *challenged.*——**Hinc,** *hence,* i. e. from the fact of taking 62
the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis.*

178. **Cum honore dictatoris,** *with the rank of dictator.* The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.——**Magistro equitum.** This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.——**Occasionem nactus,** *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE
62 *vorable opportunity.*——**Nactus**; from *nanciscor.*——**Capitis,** lit. *of the head;* render, *to death.*

179. **Post,** *afterwards.*——**Quid . . . . putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).——
63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 371, IV.——**Dimittendos**; supply *esse.*——**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 516, II.——**Primum . . . transmarino hoste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.——**Quum . . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).——**Quaecunque . . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae.*——**Per noctem,** *during the night.*——**Adversis vulneribus,** *with wounds in front:* it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.——**Etiam mortuus,** *even in death.*——**Ego . . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce.*

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo.*——**Octavo decimo.** What other form
64 of this numeral is common? 174.——**De captivis redimendis**; lit. *concerning captives to be ransomed:* the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.*——**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity.——**Ut . . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).——**Contemptus est**; from *contemno.*

183. **Quum . . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).——**Qui . . . peteret,** lit. *who should seek:* render, *that he might ask*, or *to ask;* XXIV. 3, 2).——**Ut Pyrrhus . . . retineret.** This clause expresses the *condition* on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditiōne.* 501, III.——**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a *town* should be substituted here? 412, II.——**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.——**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit;* the *direct* object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse.* 550.——**Qualis . . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).——**Altero,** *second.*——**Interfecti**; supply *sunt.*

184, 1. **What?** Which interrogative should be used, *quid* or *quod?* See 188, 1.——2. **What ought to be done.** This clause, standing here in the Indirect Discourse, has in English precisely the same form as in the Direct, but in Latin it takes the Indicative Mood in the Direct Discourse, and the Subjunctive in the Indirect.

65 185. **Post urbem conditam,** lit. *after the city built;* render, *after the*

PAGE

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.——**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.——**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.——**Mersit;** from *mergo*. 65

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis,** lit. *a few years having been thrown between;* render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.——**Est translatum;** from *transfĕro*.——**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta?* If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.——**Viginti duas;** supply *naves*.——**Amiserunt;** from *amitto*.——**Quum . . . venissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**In fidem acceperunt,** *received under their protection*, though as subject states.——**Captus;** supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.——**Conjectus est;** from *conjicio*. 66

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 266. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 220.——**Quum victi essent;** XXIV. 2, 1).——**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavērunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 374, 2; 498, I.——**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.——**Desiisse;** from *desĭno*.——**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies?* 121.——**Illos,** *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.——**Illos . . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.——**Fractos;** from *frango*.——**Tanti non esse,** *that it was not of so much importance = worth the while*.

188. **Punici,** *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.——**Captae, demersae, capta;** supply *sunt* from *occīsa sunt*.——**Demersae;** from *demergo*.——**Citra Iberum,** *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.——**Decesserunt;** from *decēdo*.

189. **Novem annos natum,** lit. *having been born nine years:* render, *when he was nine years old;* XX. 3.——**Hic . . . aetatis,** *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age;* render, *he when in his twentieth year;* XX. 3.——**Qui quum,** *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.——**Miserunt.** The object is *legātos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.——**Socios,** *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.——**Reddita;** supply *sunt*. 67

190. **Fratre . . . relicto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE
67 take care of that province in his absence.——**Transiit**; from *transeo*, 295, 3.——**Traditur,** *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.——**Se conjunxerunt.** Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos?* 449, I.——**Dediderunt**;
68 from *dedo*.——**Progressus**; from *progredior*.——**Interemptus**; from *interĭmo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174.——**Intellectum erat**; from *intellĭgo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibălem . . . posse*, is the subject.——**Mora.** The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).——**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.——**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.——**Quod.** This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, note.——**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offĕro*. Here *obtŭlit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captīvos redimĕrent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimĕrent*. 498.——**Qui . . . potuissent,** *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).——**Armati.** The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.——**Aureorum annulorum.** See note on the same (92, 4).——**Hos omnes.** Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 561. I.——**Detraxerat**; from *detrăho*. How is the Perfect formed? 30.——**Hasdrubal . . . . exercitu.** See above (190, line 1).——**Remanserat**; from *remăneo*.——**Duobus Scipionibus.** These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est,** *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.——**Magnam hujus**
69 **insulae partem.** For arrangement of words, see 565, 2.——**Inde,** *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.——**In Macedonia.** What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 425, II.——**In deditionem accepit,** lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.——**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones.** See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.——**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum,** *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.——**Post cladem Cannensem,** *after the*

PAGE

defeat at Cannae (191).——**Viginti quattuor . . . . natus,** lit. *having* 69
been born twenty-four years ; render, *when twenty-four years of age.*
——**Carthaginem Novam,** *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa ; its present name is *Carthagena.*
——**Parentibus,** *to their parents.*——**Transierunt ;** from *transeo.*

195. **Creatus ;** supply *est.*——**Millibus . . . militibus.** When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.——**Qua re audita,** lit. *which thing having been heard ;* render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, (2).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel, more than once.*——**Ad Zamam,** 70
near Zama.——**Peritissimi duces,** Hannibal and Scipio are meant.——**Scipio victor recedit,** lit. *withdrew victor ;* render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious.*——**Ingenti gloria triumphavit.** Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).——**Africanus.** This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa.* See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello.** Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).——**Macedonicum ;** supply *bellum.*——**Contra Philippum.** This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip.* 359, note 1.
——**Regem.** Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit,** *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.——**Rex.** What king?——**Dederet, dediderunt ;** from *dedo.*——**Remorum ordines,** *banks of oars.* These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres*, *remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.——**Ante currum,** *before the chariot,* 71
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Nepos,** *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).——**Ibi,** *there*, i. e. at Carthage.——**Facta ;** supply *est.*
——**Plurima,** *very many things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.——**Omnia, quae sua recognoscebant,** *all which they* (the states) *recognized as theirs.*——**Nomen Africani junioris.** Scipio received this name to distinguish him from Scipio Africanus the Elder, who conquered Hannibal at Zama.

200, 2. **Publius Scipio is said,** *etc.* This is the personal construction. The impersonal would be: *It is said that Publius Scipio, etc.*

PAGE

71 Translate into Latin both personally and impersonally. What is the subject of *dicĭtur* in the personal construction? What in the impersonal? See 534, 1.

72 201. **Exortum est;** from *exorior.*——**Civitate.** Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantīnis.*——**Victus;** supply *est.*——**Pacem infamem.** The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.——**Tradi;** depends upon *jussit* in the line above.——**Militem;** lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery.*——**Correxit;** from *corrĭgo.*——**Partim—partim;** lit. *partly—partly;* render, *either—or.* These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of.* Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.——**In deditionem accepit.** See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto,** *in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from*, or *after* (lit. *of*) *the founding of the city. Urbis condĭtae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condĭta* (207).——**Romae.** What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 425, II.——**Mithridaticum;** supply *bellum.*——**Marius, Sullae.** These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.——**Adversus Mithridatem.** This limits *bellum*, 359.——**Quum . . . decretum esset;** the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate.* The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).——**Decretum esset;** from *decerno.*——**Ei,** i. e. *Sullae.*——**Quum—tum.** Usual meaning, *not only—but also; both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or.*——**Compositis;** from *compōno.*——**Profectus est;** from *prŏficis-*

73 *cor.*——**Asia, quam invaserat.** Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia.** Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.——**Fugatus fuerat.** Marius had been for some time in concealment.——**Unus ex,** *one of;* lit. *one from.*——**Ingressi;** from *ingrĕdior.*——**Multos proscripserunt,** *proscribed many.* In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities;* also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome.*——**Compulerunt;** from *compello.*——**Sanguine.** Gender? **Civium.** Genitive plural, how formed? 62, 1, 2).

PAGE

——**De,** lit. *concerning ;* render in this instance, *over.*——**Italicum,** 73
civile ; supply *bellum.*——**Sociale dictum est ;** this is the predicate of the relative clause.——**Viros consulares,** *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls.* The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consŭles*" (169).——**Praetorios,** *those who had been praetors.* When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice ; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six ; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*——**Aedilitios,** *those who had been aediles.* The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*——**Senatores.** The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (patres). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est ;** from *commŏvco.*——**Gladiatores.** Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).——**Capuae,** *at Capua.*——**Hannibal ;** subject 74
of *movit* understood.——**Contraxerunt ;** from *contrăho :* explain formation of the Perfect; 30.——**Vicerunt ;** from *vinco.*——**Proconsule.** The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulāres*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul ; they were then called *proconsuls.*——**Italiae.** Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective?* 396, III.

205. **Per illa tempora.** How could *tempŏra* be governed without the preposition ? 379. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times.*——**Maria.** What is the ending of the stem ? 63.——**Id bellum,** *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.——**Decretum est ;** from *decerno.* For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . . decrētum esset*" (202).——**Menses ;** give gender, 107, 2.——**Contra**

PAGE

74 **regem.** This limits *bellum.*——**Quo suscepto,** lit. *which having been undertaken;* render, *having undertaken this;* 431, 2, (2).——**Tantum,** *only.*——**Coactus;** from *cogo.*——**Hausit;** from *haurio.*——**Hunc vitae finem.** For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 561, I.

206. **Ille se ei.** What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 ——**Dedidit;** from *dedo.*——**Grandi pecunia,** *a large sum of money,* according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than $6,000,000.——**Seleuciam libertate donavit.** What two constructions occur? 384, 1.——**Quia . . . tulerat; quod . . . recepisset.** These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative,* states the reason as a *fact,* while the second, with the *Subjunctive,* implies that the reason was assigned *by Pompey.* 516.——**Occisis;** from *occīdo.*——**His gestis,** lit. *by means of these things done,* i. e. *by these achievements,* Abl. of Means, 420.——**Antiquissimo bello.** This war continued nearly thirty years.——**Ante triumphantis currum,** lit. *before the chariot of* (him) *triumphing;* render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed,* referring to the triumphal procession.——**Filii Mithridatis.** They were five in number.——**Infinitum pondus.** According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than $20,000,000.——**Orbem terrarum,** strictly *the world,* but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire.*

207. **Cicerone et Antonio consulibus,** lit. *Cicero and Antony* (being) *consuls:* render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls,* or, *in the consulship of Cicero,* etc.——**Deprehensi;** from *deprehendo.* Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. **Quum . . . . decreta esset,** *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree,* i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).——**Vincendo pro-**

76 **cessit,** *proceeded by conquering,* i. e. advanced victoriously.——**Oceanum Britannicum,** *British Ocean,* i. e. the English Channel.——**Omnem Galliam quae,** etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.——**Ne nomen quidem,** *not even the name;* 569, III. 2.——**Cognitum;** from *cognosco.*

209. **Absens.** It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.——**Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est,** etc., *when many would confer this,* etc., *opposition* (or, objection) *was made.*——**Dimissis;** from *dimitto.*——**Transiit;** from *transco.*——**Dictatorem.** See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. **Inde,** *thence,* i. e. from Rome.——**Hispanias,** *Spain.* The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior,* on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

PAGE

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.——**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause **76**
is the object of *dixit*. 371, IV.——**Nec,** *and not*, 554, I. 2.——**Vincere.**
This is the object of *scire ;* Caesar said that Pompey did not know
(what ?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.——**Ingentibus . . . . commissis,**
with great forces engaged on both sides.——**Pugnatum est,** *the battle was* **77**
fought.——**Direpta sunt ;** from *diripio.*——**A rege Aegypti.** This king
was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.——**Occidit ;**
slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.——
Generi. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar ; while she
lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but
she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa,** *for which cause.* For the order of words, see
569, II. 1.——**Pompeianarum . . . . reliquias,** *the remnant of Pompey's*
party.——**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed con-
sul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual
overthrow of the Roman Republic.——**Conjuratum est ;** *a conspiracy*
was formed.——**Sexaginta vel amplius,** *sixty or more.*——**Inter conju-**
ratos ; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.
——**Bruti duo ;** viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus.*——**Illius Bruti.** See above
(169).——**Regibus expulsis,** lit. *the kings having been banished ;* ren-
der, *after the banishment of the kings.*——**Quum . . . venisset ;** XXIV.
2, 1).——**Confossus est ;** from *confodio.*

212. **Interfecto ;** from *interficio.*——**A Caesaris partibus stabat,** **78**
favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).——**Magister**
equitum. See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).——**Susceptus est ;**
from *suscipio.*——**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was
adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar.*——**Patris**
sui, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar.*——**Extorsit ;** from *ex-*
torquco.——**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the *direct*
object of *extorsit* and the *purpose* of the action : *Caesar extorted* (what ?)
that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose ?) *in order*
that it might be given. See 498, II.——**Viginti annorum.** The age re-
quired by law was forty-three.——**Junctus ;** from *jungo.*——**Proscrip-**
sit. See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).——**Per hos.** By whom ?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et*
Antonius.——**Secundo ;** supply *proelio.*——**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae,**
lit. *the infinite nobility, which ;* render, *the countless nobles, who.*——
Victam interfecerunt, lit. *they slew* (them) *being conquered ;* render,
they conquered and slew. See 549, 5.——**Hispanias.** See note on this
word (210).——**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided **79**
the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpīna*, or *Gaul*
beyond the Alps ; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpīna*, or *Gaul on this*
side of the Alps ; i. e. on the side toward Rome, or on the Eastern

PAGE
79 side.——**Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.——**Uxorem duxit,** *married*, lit. *lead as wife.* The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubere*" (152). ——**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective. ——**Desperatis rebus,** lit. *things having been despaired of ;* render, *as his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).——**Interemit ;** from *interīmo.*——**Ex eo inde tempore,** *from this time*, or *from this time forth. Inde* need not be translated.——**Ante ;** Adverb, *before*, or *previously.*

GRECIAN HISTORY.

80 215. **Pugnae . . . . facerent,** *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement.* XXIV. 2, 1).——**Ponte Istri,** *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube ; lit. *the bridge of the Ister.*——**Quum rediisset ;** XXIV. 2, 1) ; 521, II. 2.——**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Praefecti regii,** *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.——**Appulsa ;** from *appello.*——**In Campum Marathona,** *into*
81 *the plain of Marathon.* For ending *a*, see 68, 1.——**Ab oppido,** *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.——**Circiter . . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.——**Ea,** *this*, l. e. this state ; supply *cīvitas.*——**Decem . . . . completa sunt,** *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed*, or *filled up.* Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.——**Sub montis radicibus,** *at the base of the mountain.*——**Commiserunt ;** from *committo.*——**Suis,** *for his men*, 441, 1.——**Tanto plus,** *so much more.*

217. **Quum Darius decessisset,** *when Darius had died ;* XXIV. 2, 1).——**Decessisset ;** from *decēdo.*——**In ipso apparatu,** *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.——**Hujus classis,** *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes ; render *his fleet.*——**Navium longarum,** *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariārum*).——**Navium . . . . fuit,** *was of . . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. ——**De adventu.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report *of his approach.*——**Peti,** *to be aimed at.*——**Miserunt Delphos,** *they sent to Delphi ;* object omitted, *sent messengers.* The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.——**De rebus suis,** lit. *concerning their*
82 *things*, i. e. *for their safety.*——**Id . . . . valeret,** what this answer meant.——**Ut . . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

PAGE

as it states what the design was.——**Eum—ligneum,** *for that that* **82** *wooden wall was meant*, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.——**Triremes.** See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).——**Majoribus natu,** *old* or *aged men, elders.*

218. **Hujus consilium,** *the plan of this one*, i. e. Themistocles.——**Delecti,** *picked men.*——**Qui . . . . occuparent;** XXIV. 3, 2.——**Thermopylas.** Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.——**Barbaros,** Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks. ——**Non sustinuerunt.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.——**Classis . . . . navium,** *the common fleet of Greece* (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), *consisting of*, etc.——**Angustias.** The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.——**Ancipiti periculo,** *by a double danger*, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear. ——**Exadversum Athenas,** *over against Athens. Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis;** see above (218).——**Astu,** *the city*, i. e. Athens. **83** The word is often thus applied.——**Idque,** *and this*, i. e. the city of Athens.——**Cujus,** *of this*, i. e. of the burning of the city.——**Themistocles unus restitit,** *Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.*——**Universos,** *all together, united.*——**Idque . . . . affirmabat,** lit. *he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be*, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.——**Summae,** dative depending upon *praecirat.* 386.—— **De servis suis, quem,** etc., *one of his servants, whom*, etc.——**Suis verbis,** *in his words*, i. e. *in his name, from him.*——**Nuntiaret.** This verb has *ei* as its *indirect* object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its *direct* object. 371, IV.——**Confecturum;** supply *eum*, referring to the king.——**Oppressurum;** from *opprimo.*——**Hoc eo valebat,** *the object of this was.*——**Barbarus,** *barbarian*, meaning Xerxes.——**Contra,** *on the contrary, on the other hand.*—— **Explicari,** *to be unfolded*, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . . gesserat,** *although he* (Xerxes) *had fought an unsuccessful battle;* 515, II.——**Ut . . . . posset hostes;** XXIV. 2, 5).——**Certiorem fecit;** XXVI. 1.——**Id agi,** lit. *that it was doing;* **84** render, *was in contemplation.*——**In Hellesponto,** *over the Hellespont.* ——**Reversus est;** from *reverto, revertor*, Dep. in certain forms.

221, 2. **That Caesar waged,** *etc.* Observe that in the Indirect Discourse the subject of the declarative clause, *Caesar waged, etc.*, is put in the Accusative and the verb in the Infinitive. See 523, I.——3.

PAGE

84 **Was waging,** *gerĕre*, Present, as the Infinitive expresses not *absolute* but *relative* time. See 537, note.

222. **Periclis.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles.*"

85 ——**Interjectis;** from *interjicio.*——**Clara;** observe its position; 594, I.——**Patrimonii contemptus,** *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.——**Hostes;** subject of *reliquērant.*——**In suspicionem adducerent;** supply *eum; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.*——**Navali . . . . dimicatum est,** lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought.*——**In annos quinquaginta,** lit. *into fifty years;* render, *for fifty years.*

223. **Decernitur,** *is decreed*, or *authorized.*——**Effusae sunt;** from *effundo.*——**Ut . . . essent;** XXIV. 2, 5).——**Iis, quibus;** i. e. to the Catinienses.——**Secundo Marte pugnant,** lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious;* render, *they fight a successful battle*, or *successfully.*——**Ab his,** *by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.——**Contractis;** from *contrăho.*

86 224. **Triremes.** See note on "*Remōrum ordĭnes*" (198).——**In hostium potestatem,** *into the power of the enemy. In* is construed with *potestātem.* Observe separation, 569, II. 3.——**Simul cum,** *at the same time with*, or simply *with.*——**Sitae sunt;** from *sino.*——**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possĭble;* as, *quam plurīmas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible*, or sometimes *very many.*——**Neque minus multas,** lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.*

225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken

87 of above (215).——**Ut . . . . mitterent;** XXIV. 2, 5).——**In . . . . locum,** lit. *into the place of;* render, *to take the place of, to succeed.*

226. **Ut numerus . . . . expleretur,** *that the number . . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.——**Coacti sunt;** from *cogo.*——**Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis,** lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse;* render, *having lost battles*, or *having fought unsuccessfully.*——**Res . . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclīno*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium,** *the Athenian name=the Athenian state* or *nation.*——**Negarunt . . . . passuros,** lit. *denied that they would permit;* render, *said that they would not permit.*——**Passuros.** What is the object? 540, III.——**Duobus oculis,** *the two eyes*, these were *Athens* and *Sparta.*——**Longi muri brachia.** Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.——**Triginta**

PAGE

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"—— 87
Dediti, *devoted to,* i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Idem imperator,** *the same* (i. e. Epaminondas), *when commander,* 88
363, 3.——**Boeotii,** *the Boeotians.* They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.——**Ex hastili,** *from the spear.* The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.——**Extraxisset;** from *extrăho.*——**Vicisse Boeotios,** *that the Boeotians* (his own men) *had conquered.*

229, 2. **Whether the enemy,** *etc.* Observe carefully the difference between the Direct and the Indirect Discourse. What mood should be here used? 523, II. What tense? 492, 2. What change would be required in the Latin if we should substitute *that* for *whether* in this English sentence?——9. **As a present,** *dono,* Dative, 390.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam,** *the battle of Leuctra.* This battle des- 89
troyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.——**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.——**Obses . . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria;** supply *metalla* from the next clause.——**Argenti . . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon 90
Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.——**Quorum causae . . . . junxerunt,** *to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves,* i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.——**Quum,** *though;* 515, III.——**Assiduis bellis indurata,** *hardened,* or *strengthened by continual wars.* Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.——**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).——**Hic dies . . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . . laetitia,** lit. *joy of this victory;* render, *joy on account of this victory.*——**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments,* and *perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.——**Quantum . . . . fuit,** lit. *as much as was in him;* render, *as far as was in his power.*——**Ut . . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 . . . . **sentiret,** *that no one would recognize the victor*, i. e. the fact that he was such.——**Bello consumptorum,** *of those slain in war*, or *battle. Consumptōrum* is used substantively; 441.——**Ad formandum . . . . statum,** lit. *to form the state of present things;* the meaning is, *to adjust* or *settle the posture of affairs.*——**Auxilia,** *the quotas*, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.——**Erat;** the subject is the clause, *eum . . . . esse;* 538.——**Suis;** supply *viribus.*

91 234. **Medius inter duos,** *in the middle between the two*, or simply, *between the two. Medius* is explained by *inter duos.*——**Occupatis angustiis.** He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.——**Ab Attalo,** *by Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.——**Adversarium,** *his adversary*, meaning Attalus.——**Non poterat;** supply *cavēre.*——**Ab iniquo judice,** *from the unjust judge*, meaning Philip.

235. **Deceptis hostibus,** lit. *in the deceived enemy:* render *in deceiving the enemy.* 549, note 2.——**Gaudere,** *rejoiced.* Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.——**Hic;** supply *gaudēre.*——**Fusis;** supply *hostibus.*——**Hic . . . exercebat,** *the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon*, or *against, his friends.*——**Amari;** depends upon *malle.*——**Metui;** supply *malle.*——**Sollertiae pater;** supply *erat.*——**Ille . . . . abstinebat,** *he did not abstain from* (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) *even his allies.*——**Nec**=*et non*, is here rendered *not even.*——**Quibus artibus,** *by these arts*, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. **Caedis conscios . . . . occidi jussit.** It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.——**Sibi . . . . praefatas.** There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for *effect.*——**Opes.** Object of *cogitābant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.——**In Ilio,** *in Ilium*, i. e. in the *district*, not in the *city;* hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.——**Tumulos heroum.** In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Parcendum suis rebus.** Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already
93 *his* and *theirs.*——**In exercitu . . . . duae.** Observe that the *copulative connectives* are omitted between the several subjects.——**Veteranos,**

PAGE

veterans, used substantively, 441.——**Electos ;** supply *esse*.——**In campis Adrastiae,** *in the plains of Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus.* 93

238. **Defuncti ;** from *defungor*.——**Confossi ;** from *confodio*.——**Ad hoc ipsum,** *for this very purpose*.——**Omnes ante eum reges,** lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . . Aegyptiorum more.** Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.——**Jovis Ammonis oraculum.** The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.——**Sedem consecratam deo.** This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.——**Parentem Jovem,** *parent* or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.——**Parentem ejus,** *his parent*, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.——**An auctor . . . . colendi . . . . regem,** lit. *whether he*, i. e. Jupiter, *would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem,** *famous*.——**Quin . . . . esset occisus,** *that the king himself was slain ;* XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . . libertatis.** Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae,** *this glory*, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem ;** supply *eum*.——**Invitat,** *invites*, i. e. invites him to drink with him.——**Ut . . . . posceret ;** XXIV. 2, 5).——**Inter bibendum,** *while drinking.*

244. **Aeacidarum.** Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.——**Sine ullo . . . . argumento,** *without any mark of a more sad mind*, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.——**Dignissimum.** Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.——**Judicio,** *by a tacit decision*, opposed to *voce.* 97

245. **Quo die** = *die, quo, the day, on which.* Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.——**Puer,** *when a boy ;* 363, 3.——**Aristotele . . . . magistro.** Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.——**Tantam . . . . fiduciam fecit,** *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.*

246, 2. **He is said to have,** *etc.* Give also the impersonal construction. See 534, 1.——9. **To present the general . . . . crown.** What two constructions are admissible? See 384, II. 2. Give both constructions.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus.*

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or *ii, ĭtum.* To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off *or* away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep *or* hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent *or* away, to be distant from. 204, 290.

Ab-sūmo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from *or* away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque.* And. *Ac si,* as if.

Acca, ae, f. Acca, a Roman name. *Acca Laurentia, ae,* f. Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to: *Accēdit,* impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ĕre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ĕre, curri, (*cucurri* rare), *cursum,* (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, is, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, ēi, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, ĕre, quiēvi, quiētum (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acrĭter, acrius, acerrĭme, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 306.

Actium, ii, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, a, um, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Adĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (ad, jacio). To throw *or* cast to *or* against, add to; *anĭmum adjicĕre*, to direct *or* give attention to.

Ad-jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, ōris, m. (adjŭvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, āre, āvi, ātum. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabĭlis, e. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-mirātio, ōnis, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To send to *or* forward, to admit, receive.

Admŏdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To admonish, warn.

Admonĭtus, us, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-movco, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, entis, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, ae, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, ĕre, olēvi, ultum. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, īri, ortus sum, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.

Ad-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastīa, ae, f. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, āre, stĭti, stātum. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, esse, fui. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.

Adulatio, ōnis, f. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, a, um, part. (advĕho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, us, m. (advenio). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, a, um. adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacĭdes, ae, m. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis, is*, f. Temple *in the sing.; but in the plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius, a, um*, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, i, m., one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, ae, f. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, a, um. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, i, f. Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, a, um, Egyptian; subs. *Aegyptius, i*, m., an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, ii, m. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemŭlus, a, um. Emulous; *often used substantively, as*, rival, competitor.

Aenēas, ae, m. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequālis, e. Equal, like.

Aeque, aequius, aequissĭme, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, āre, āvi, ātum. To equal, make equal.

Aequĭtas, ātis, f. (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, a, um. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aër, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Aetas, ātis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ĕre, fixi, fixum, (ad, fīgo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ĕre, flixi, flictum, (ad, fīgo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Africa). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ĕris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, ĭdis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (agĭto). Agitated, troubled.

Agĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, ĭnis, n. (ago). An army, *generally on the march*, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ĕre, ēgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesĭmum agĕre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricŏla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alăcer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or *Alba Longa, ae*, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albānus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albānus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiădes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223–225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235–245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, ae, f. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, ēre, alsi. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias,* on no other occasion.

Aliēnus, a, um, (alius). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, adv. Somewhat, in some degree.

Alĭquis, qua, quod, and *quid,* (alius, quis). Some one, some.

Alĭquot, indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.

Alĭter, adv. (alius). Otherwise.

Alius, a, ud, (gen. alīus, etc.) Other, another; *alius — alius,* one — another: *alii—alii,* some—others, (151).

Allia, ae, f. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allŏquor, lŏqui, cūtus sum, dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.

Alo, ĕre, alui, alĭtum or *altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, ium, f. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, ius, issĭme, adv. (altus). On high, high.

Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, (gen. alterius). One of two, the other; *alter—alter,* the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second.*

Altus, a, um. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabĭlis, e, (amo). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum,* (amb, or ambi, eo). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, ae, o. Both. 175, note 2.

Amentia, ae, f. (amens). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, ae, f. (amīcus). Friendship.

Amīcus, i, m. Friend.

Amīcus, a, um. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon, ōnis,* m. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, is, m. River.

Amo, āre, āvi, ātum. To love.

Amor, ōris, m. (amo). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, i, n. Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, ius, issĭme, adv. (amplus). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, (amplus). To enlarge.

Amplius, adv. (comp. of *ample*). More, further.

Amplus, a, um. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 353.

Anaxagŏras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipĭtis*. Twofold, double.

Anchīses, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anĭma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum* (anĭmus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Anĭmal, *ālis*, n. Animal.

Anĭmus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Aniēnis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ĕre*, *nexui*, *nexum*, (ad, necto). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annŭlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annuus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ĕre*, *posui*, *posĭtum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antĕ-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigŏnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochīa, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiŏchus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipăter, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antīquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiĕtas, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *ĭnis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, a, um, part. (appăro). Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, ōnis, f. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello). To call, name.

Appello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appĕto, ĕre, petīvi, petii, petītum, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appĕtens, entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, ii, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii*, m., one of the Decemviri, (26).

Approbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

Aptus, a, um. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, ae, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, ae, f. Water.

Aquīla, ae, f. Eagle.

Ara, ae, f. Altar.

Arabs, ăbis. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, i, n. Plough.

Arbĕla, ōrum, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbĭtror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arcĕo, arcēre, arcui. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, ae, f. Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, ĕre, arsi. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, ĕre, arui. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, ae, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, a, um, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, i, n. Silver.

Argos, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ōrum*, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, i, n. Argument, sign, mark.

Arimīnum, i, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, i, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristīdes, is, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobūlus, i, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotĕles, is, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, ōrum, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, a, um, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, ae, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).

Armilla, ae, f. Bracelet.

Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, (arma). To arm.

Arripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (ad, rapio). To seize upon, seize.

Arrŏgans, antis, part. (arrŏgo). Proud, arrogant.

Arrŏgantia, ae, f. (arrŏgans). Arrogance, pride.

Arrŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, rogo). To claim, arrogate.

Ars, artis, f. Art, skill.

Artaphernes, is, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).

Artemisium, ii, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).

Artus, us, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.

Aruns, Aruntis, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).

Arx, arcis, f. Citadel.

Ascanius, ii, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).

Asia, ae, f. Asia, (16).

Asĭna, ae, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).

Aspis, ĭdis, f. Asp.

Asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (abs, porto). To bear or carry away.

Assĕquor, sĕqui, sĕcūtus sum, dep. (ad, sequor). To overtake, obtain.

Asseveratio, ōnis, f. Declaration, assertion.

Assiduus, a, um. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.

Assigno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, signo). Assign, bestow.

Asto, for *ad-sto*.

Astrum, i, n. Star, constellation.

Astu, n, indec. City, *generally applied to* Athens.

Asȳlum, i, n. Asylum, place of refuge.

At, conj. But, yet.

Ater, tra, trum. Dark, black, gloomy.

Athēnae, ārum, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).

Atheniensis, e, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis, is*, m., an Athenian, (216).

Atilius, ii, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regŭlus*.

Atque, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.

Attălus, i, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).

Attĭca, ae, f. An important state in Greece, (216).

Attĭcus, a, um, (Attĭca). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Attĭcus, i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).

Attĭcus, i, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).

Attingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum, (ad, tango). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.

Attius, ii, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).

Attribuo, ĕre, tribui, tribūtum, (ad, tribuo). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audācis, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 268, 3.

Audio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 344, 5, *ab*.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Augŭror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden.

Aurīga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer, [driver.

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, ii, n. (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, ĕre, verti, versum, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avĭdus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avis, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ium, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbărus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbărus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, ius, issĭme, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, ārum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optĭme, adv. Well. 306, 2.

Beneficium, ii, n. (benefĭcus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevŏlens,

from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.

Benigne, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv. (benignus). Kindly.

Benignus, *a*, *um*. Kind, good, benignant.

Bestia, *ae*, f. A beast.

Bestiŏla, *ae*, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.

Bibo, *ĕre*, *bibi*, *bibĭtum*. To drink.

Bibŭlus, *i*, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibŭlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).

Biduum, *i*, n. (biduus). A period of two days.

Biduus, *a*, *um*, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.

Biennium, *ii*, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.

Biformis, *e*, (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.

Bini, *ae*, *a*, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.

Bis, adv. Twice.

Boeotius, *ii*, m. (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).

Bolētus, *i*, m. Mushroom.

Bonĭtas, *ātis*, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.

Bonum, *i*, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.

Bonus, *a*, *um*; *melior*, *optĭmus*. Good, noble, brave. 165.

Bos, *Bovis*, m. and f. Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.

Brachium, *ii*, n. Arm, fore-arm.

Brevis, *e*. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempŏre), in a short time, shortly.

Britannĭcus, *a*, *um*, (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).

Britannus, *i*, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).

Brutus, *i*, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decĭmus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).

Byzantium, *ii*, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.

Cado, *ĕre*, *cecĭdi*, *casum*. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, *a*, *um*. Blind.

Caedes, *is*, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, *ĕre*, *cecĭdi*, *caesum*. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, *ăris*, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, *ii*, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamĭtas, *ātis*, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callĭde, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv. (callĭdus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, *i*, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, *ae*, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candĭdus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninĭus, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ĕre, cecĭni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Căpax, ācis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessĕre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 336, note 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ĕre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitālis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitāle crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivĭtas, ātis, f. (captīvus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captīvus, a, um, (capio). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capio). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ĭtis, n. Head, capital; *capĭtis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, ĕris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, carĭtum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, ĭnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, ĭnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; subs. *Carthaginiensis, is*, m. a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issĭme, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 321, 4.

Castor, ŏris, m. Castor, son of Tyndarus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, *ōrum*, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, *us*, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilīna, *ae*, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilīna*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis*, *is*, m. A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, *ōnis*, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catŭlus, *i*, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudīnus, *a*, *um*. Caudine; *Furcŭlae Caudīnae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, *ae*, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidĭcus, *i*, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cautes, *is*, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab alĭquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celĕber, *bris*, *bre*. Renowned, celebrated.

Celĕbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (celĕber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, *celĕris*. Swift. 163, 1.

Celerĭtas, *ātis*, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celerĭter, *ius*, *rĭme*, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 306, 2.

Cella, *ae*, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, *ēre*, *censui*, *censum*. To think, judge, decree.

Censorīnus, *i*, m. Censorīnus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, *us*, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, *ōnis*, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To perceive, see, discern.

Certāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certātim, adv. (certātus, *from* certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, *a*, *um*. Sure, certain; *certiōrem facĕre*, to inform.

Cesso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Cetĕrus, *a*, *um*, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronēa, *ae*, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēsus, *i*, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christiānus, *a*, *um*. Christian, *often used substantively*.

Cicātrix, *īcis*, f. Scar.

Cicĕro, *ōnis*, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnātus, *i*, m. Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, ae, m. A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, ĕre, cinxi, cinctum. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.

Cinna, ae, m. Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna,* confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, prep. with acc. About, around, among.

Circĭter, prep. with acc. About, near.

Circum = circa.

Circum-do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum. (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, prep. with acc. On this side of, within.

Cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo,* at full gallop *or* speed.

Cito, citius, citissĭme, adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.

Citus, a, um. Quick, swift, rapid.

Civīlis, e, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civilĭtas, ātis, f. (civīlis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, is, m. and f. Citizen.

Civĭtas, ātis, f. (civis). City, state, citizenship.

Clades, is, f. Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, a, um. Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, ii, m. (classis). A marine, *pl.* naval forces.

Classis, is, f. A fleet.

Claudius, ii, m. The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius,* one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, claudĕre, clausi, clausum. To close, shut.

Claudus, a, um. Lame.

Clemens, entis. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, ae, f. (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopātra, ae, f. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or *clypeus, i,* m. Shield.

Cloāca, ae, f. Sewer, drain.

Cnaeus, or *Cneus, i,* m. Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius.*

Coarguo, ĕre, coargui, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, ĭtis, m. Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles,* a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsĕna, (171).

Coelum, i, n. The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, ae, f. Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Coeo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum,* (cum, eo) To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.

Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercĭtum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, *subs.* a relative.

Cognĭtus, a, um, part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, ĭnis, n. (cum, nomen *or* gnomen). Surname.

Cognomĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, (cum, nosco *or* gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatīnus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (collŏquor). Conversation, interview.

Collŏquor, lŏqui, locūtus sum, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ĕre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, ōris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ĕre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, *to burn*). To burn, consume.

Comes, ĭtis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, ōnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemŏro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memŏro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commĭgro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ĕre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ĕre, mīsi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committĕre*, to engage in battle.

Commŏdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commŏdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commŏror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Communĭter, adv. (commūnis). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, ōnis, f. Change.

Compăro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, (cum,

pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, *ōnis*, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, *īre*, *pĕri*, *pertum*. To find, find out.

Compes, *ĕdis*, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compesco, *ĕre*, *cui*. To confine, check.

Complector, *ti*, *plexus sum*, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complūres, *a*. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, *ĕre*, *posui*, *positum*, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, *ŏtis*, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.

Concĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, *ii*, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, *ōnis*, f. Public assembly.

Concĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, *ae*, f. (concors, *harmonious*). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, *ĕre*, *curri* (*cucurri*), *cursum*, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, *ōnis*, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Condūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confĕro, *conferre*, *contŭli*, *collātum*, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confĭdo, *ĕre*, *fisus sum*, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, *ĕre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.

Confingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *fictum*, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confīsus, *a*, *um*, part. (confĭdo). Trusting, relying upon.

Conflīgo, *ĕre*, *flixi*, *flictum*, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.

Confugio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fugĭtum*, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, *grĕdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter fight.

Congrĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, *ōnis*, f. (congredior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro) To conspire.

Conjux, ŭgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ĕre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscrībo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti,* conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ĕre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consĕro, ĕre, ŭi, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pugnam conserĕre,* to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspectus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspīro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issĭme, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stĭti, stātum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum. (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetūdo, ĭnis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ŭlis, m. (consŭlo). Consul, *Roman chief magistrate.*

Consulāris, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consŭlo, ĕre, sului, sultum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contĕgo, ĕre, texi, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ĕre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ĕre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Contĭnens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* f. continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucīdo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuēri, tuĭtus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ĕre, lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, ius, issĭme, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, īre, vēni, ventum, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, ĕre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ĕre, vici, victum, (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, subs. *Corinthius, ii,* m. a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius,* derived from *Coriŏli,* the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Coriŏli, ōrum, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, ae, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).

Cornelius, ii, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios;* as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, a, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, us, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corōna, ae, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, ŏris, n. Body, community.

Corrĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, i, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Creber, bra, brum. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, ĕre, credĭdi, credĭtum. To trust, believe.

Cremĕra, ae, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, āre, āvi, ātum. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum. To grow, increase.

Crimen, ĭnis, n. Crime, accusation.

Crimĭnor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinis, is, m. Hair.

Critias, ae, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, i, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudēlis, e. Cruel.

Crudelĭtas, ātis, f. (crudēlis). Cruelty.

Crudelĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (crudēlis). Cruelly.

Cubĭtum, i, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, ae, f. Fault, blame.

Cultūra, ae, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, us, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, ārum, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor). Delay.

Cunctor, āri, ātus sum. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, a, um. All, all together, entire.

Cupĭde, ius, issĭme, adv. (cupĭdus). Eagerly.

Cupidĭtas, ātis, f. (cupĭdus). Desire, wish.

Cupĭdus, a, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, ĕre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, ae, f. Care, management, anxiety.

Cures, ium, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, ae, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ĕre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynĭcus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephălae, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capĭtis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darīus, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri*, *debĭtus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *ĭcis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vĭri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decĭmus, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ŏris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *ditum*. To surren-

der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.

De-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.

De-fatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To weary, fatigue.

Defectio, ōnis, f. (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.

De-fendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum. To defend, ward off.

De-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum. To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry *or* bear away.

Deficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.

De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum. To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.

Deformis, e, (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.

De-fungor, gi, functus sum. To discharge, execute; die.

De-glūbo, ĕre, —, gluptum. To flay, to skin.

Dein or *deinde,* adv. Then, afterwards.

Deiotărus, i, m. Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).

Dejicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.

De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To allure; to delight, please.

Delectus, a, um, (delĭgo). Chosen.

Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To destroy, efface, put an end to.

De-lĭbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To deliberate.

Deliciae, ārum, f. pl. Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.

Delĭgo, ĕre, legi, lectum, (de, lego). To choose, select; love.

Delirium, ii, n. Madness, dotage, instances of it.

Delos or *Delus, i,* f. Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).

Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo (217).

Demarātus, i, m. Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).

De-mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum. To plunge in, bury in, sink.

De-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To let down, drop, send away, send.

Democrĭtus, i, m. Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).

Demorior, mŏri, mortuus sum, (de, morior). To die.

Demosthĕnes, is, m. Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).

Demum, adv. At length, finally.

Denarius, ii, m. Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.

Deni, ae, a. Ten by ten, ten at a time.

Denĭque, adv. Finally.

Dens, dentis, m. A tooth.

De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum. To make naked, strip.

Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.

De nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To declare, denounce.

Denuo, adv. Again, afresh.

De-pello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum. To drive away, expel.

De-pōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum. To

lay down *or* aside, deposit, depose.

De-popŭlor, āri, ātus sum. To pillage, depopulate.

De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry off *or* away.

Depraedor, āri, ātus sam, (de, praedor). To ravage, plunder.

Deprehendo, ĕre, di, sum, (de, prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.

De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Derelictio, ōnis, f. (de, relinquo). Neglect, disregard.

De-scrĭbo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.

Desĕro, ĕre, serui, sertum, (de, sero). To abandon, desert.

De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To long for, wish, desire earnestly.

Desilio, īre, silui, sultum, (de, salio). To alight, dismount.

Desĭno, ĕre, sīvi or *sii, sĭtum,* (de, sino). To cease, desist.

Desipio, ĕre, (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.

De-sisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum. To desist, leave off.

Desperatio, ōnis, f. (despēro). Despair, desperation.

De-spēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To despair.

Despicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (de, specio). To despise, disregard.

Destĭno, āre, āvi, ātum. To destine, appoint, design.

De-sum, ĕsse, fui. To fail, be wanting.

De-terreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To deter.

Detineo, ēre, tenui, tentum, (de, teneo). To detain, hinder.

Detrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, (de, traho). To draw *or* take away *or* from, detract.

Detrimentum, i, n. Loss, damage, detriment, harm.

Deus, i, m. God, deity. See 51, 6.

De-vasto, āre, —, ātum. To devastate, pillage.

De-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come down, arrive, reach.

De-vinco, ĕre, vici, victum. To conquer.

Dexter, tra, trum. Right, on the right hand.

Dextra, ae, f. The right hand.

Di. See *Dis.*

Diadēma, ătis, n. Diadem.

Diagŏras, ae, m. Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).

Diāna, ae, f. The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

Dico, ĕre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.

Dictātor, ōris, m. (dico). Dictator, *an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.*

Dido, us, or *ōnis,* f. Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)

Dies, ēi, m. and f. Day.

Difficĭle, ius, lĭme, adv. (difficĭlis). With difficulty.

Difficĭlis, e, (dis, facĭlis). Difficult. 163, 2.

Digĭtus, i, m. Finger.

Dignĭtas, ātis, f. (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.

Dignor, āri, ātus sum, (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.

Dignus, a um. Worthy.

Di-lābor, ābi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilātio, ōnis, f. Delay, delaying.

Dilīgens, entis, (dilīgo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issĭme, adv. (dilīgens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (dilīgens). Diligence.

Dilīgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogĕnes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, ōnis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirŭtum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, ōnis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplīna, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipŭlus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ĕre, didĭci. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, āre, āvi, ātum, (discors, *discordant*). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrīmen, ĭnis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displiceo, ēre, plicui, plicĭtum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pŭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sĕro, ĕre, serŭi, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-simĭlis, e Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, ĕre, tribui, tribūtum. To distribute.

Districtus, a, um, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringo, ĕre, strinxi, strictum, (di stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Ditio, ōnis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissĭme, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutĭnus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnĭtas, ātis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, ĭtis. Rich.

Divĭco, ōnis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divĭdo, ĕre, divīsi, divīsum. To divide, allot.

Divīnus, a, um. Divine.

Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dăre, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Doceo, ēre, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrīna, ae, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, ae, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To grieve.

Dolor, ōris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domestĭcus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominatĭo, ōnis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominātus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domo, āre, ui, ĭtum. To subdue.

Domus, us or *i*, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum*. To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

Dubitatio, ōnis, f. (dubĭto). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To doubt hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, ae, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxōrem*, to marry.

Duillius, ii, m. Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-mŏdo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, ae, o. Two, both. 175.

Duodĕcim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodecĭmus, a, um, (duodĕcim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragesĭmus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, ĭcis. Double.

Duplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Durĭtia, ae, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

Ebrĭĕtas, ātis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ĕre, didĭci. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edĕre, edĭdi, edĭtum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead out *or* forth.

Effĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effĕro, ferre, extŭli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth *or* out; elate.

Effĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egŏmet,* I myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrĕdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go *or* come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ĕre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw *or* drive out, expel; reject.

E-lābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ōrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Elīgo, ĕre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elŏquens, entis, (elŏquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issĭme, adv. (elŏquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

E-lŏquor, lŏqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent *or* conspicuous.

E-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To send forth *or* away; let go.

Emo, ĕre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-niteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque,* so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eōdem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ătis, n. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

Epīrus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistŏla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epŭlae, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epŭlor, āri, ātus sum, (epŭlae). To feast.

Eques, ĭtis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equĭdem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo,* from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erīgo, ĕre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ĕre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, ōris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To instruct, refine, discipline.

Erudītus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ĕre, erui, erŭtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et. And, also; *et—et,* both—and.

Et-ĕnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

Euripĭdes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybĭades, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut,* it chanced, that.

E-verto, ĕre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly *or* flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex.*

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus,* adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life *or* spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ĕre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war.*

Ex-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ĕre, cellŭi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.
Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.
Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.
Excipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.
Ex-cĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
Exclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.
Ex-cogĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.
Excutio, ĕre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake *or* throw off.
Exemplum, i, n. Example.
Ex-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To go from *or* forth.
Exercĕo, ēre, cui, cĭtum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.
Exercĭtus, us, m. (exercĕo). Army, train.
Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.
Ex-horresco, ĕre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.
Exĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
Exiguus, a, um. Small.
Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.
Exĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away *or* from; exempt; rescue.
Existimātio, ōnis, f. (existĭmo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
Existĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestĭmo). To judge, think.
Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.
Ex-orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep., partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.
Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.
Expedio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To release, extricate; *also* to be expedient, *or* profitable.
Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.
Ex-pello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.
Ex-pĕto, ĕre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To seek, request.
Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, make full; fulfil.
Ex-plico, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.
Explorātor, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.
Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.
Ex-scindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum. To destroy.
Ex-sculpo, ĕre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.
Exsecrabĭlis, e. Detestable.
Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl. Funeral.
Ex-sĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.
Exspectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.
Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.
Ex-stinguo, ĕre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.
Ex-struo, ĕre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.
Exsul, ŭlis, m. and f. An exile.
Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family. *Quintus Fabius Maxĭmus,* the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facĭle, ius, lĭme, adv. (facĭlis). Easily.

Facĭlis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facĭnus, ŏris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ĕre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ĕre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiarĭtas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. *fauces, faucium.* Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicĭtas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Felicĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, īcis. Happy.

Femĭna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ŏris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ācis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferme, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, *as law.* 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertĭlis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal *or* beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festīno, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidēlis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ĕre*, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiābus*. Daughter. 49, 4.

Filius, *ii*, m. Son.

Fingo, *ĕre*, *finxi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, (finis). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, m. and f. Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

Finitīmus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

Fio, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ae*, f. Flame.

Flecto, *ĕre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, *ĕre*, *florŭi*, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, *ōris*, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *ĭnis*, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, m. River.

Foederātus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ĕris*, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *ontis*, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, etc. = *essem*, *es*, etc., Might be; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsĭtan, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortĭter, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv. (fortis). Bravely.

Fortitūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, *ae*, f. Fortune.

Forum, *i*, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ĕre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, m. Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, *us*, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalĭtas, *ātis*, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruĭtus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, *ae*, f. Flight.

Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugĭtum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ŭris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ĭnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcŭla, ae, f. Fork. *Furcŭlae Caudinae;* see *Caudinus.*

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus;* see Camillus.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallĭcus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallīna, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 268, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemĭnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ĕri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genĭtus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubĭnam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ĕris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, *as war.*

Gestio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To desire, long for.

Gigno, ĕre, genui, genĭtum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ĕre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus,* the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum,* m. pl. The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus,* famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.

Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Graius, a, um*, (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i*, m. A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatĭca, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, ĭnis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiā*, abl. for the sake of.

Gratiis or *gratis*, adv. For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, ōnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.

Gravĭtas, ātis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Gravĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.

Gubernātor, ōris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Guberno, āre, āvi, ātum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre*, to hold a conversation.

Habĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 336, I.

Habĭtus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, ăris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannĭbal, ălis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, ōnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrŭbal, ălis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ae, f. Spear.

Hastīle, is, n. Spear.

Hastĭlis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, ŏris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedĕra, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, ōrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (12).

Hercŭles, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, ēdis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodōtus, i, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Heros, ōis, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, ōrum, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, haec, hoc. This, he, she, it.

Hie, adv. Here, in this place.

Hiems, ĕmis, f. Storm, winter.

Hiĕrō, ōnis, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolўma, ae, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, ae, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, ae, f. Spain, (97).

Hispānus, a, um. Spanish; subs. *Hispānus, i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, ae, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoedus, i, m. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, i, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, ĭnis, m. and f. Human being, man.

Honestas, ātis, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, ius, issĭme, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, a, um, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or *honos, ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, centius, centissĭme, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 306.

Honōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, ae, f. Hour.

Horreo, ēre, horrui. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, ōrum, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).

Horatius, ii, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, ii, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To exhort, incite.

Hospĭta, ae, f. Guest.

Hostia, ae, f. Victim.

Hostīlis, e, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, ii, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancīnus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, is, m. and f. Enemy.

Humānus, a, um, (homo). Human.

Humĭlis, e. Humble, small, low.

Humo, āre, āvi, ātum. To bury.

Hypānis, is, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Ibērus, i, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, ĕre, ici, ictum. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, ĕădem, idem. The same; *sometimes best rendered by* also.

Idoneus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Igĭtur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, a, um. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, is, m. Fire.

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, ĕre, ignōvi, ignōtum. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, ium, m. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, ii, n. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, a, ud. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, e. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris). To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyrĭcus, a, um, or *Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of *or* pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyrĭcus* or *Illyrius, i*, m., an Illyrian.

Imāgo, ĭnis, f. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, a, um, or *imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, ĕre, imbui, imbūtum. To imbue, impress.

Imitātio, ōnis, f. Imitation.

Imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus). Young, immature.

Immĕmor, ŏris, (in, memor). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, (in, mitto). To send *or* let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortālis, e, (in, mortālis). Immortal.

Immortalĭtas, ātis, f. (immortālis.) Immortality.

Immunĭtas, ātis, f. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or *immo*, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens). Impatient.

Impatienter, ius, issĭme, adv. (impatiens). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio). Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.

Impedio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum, (in, pello). To impel, induce.

Impensa, ae, f. Expense, cost.

Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro). Commander, emperor.

Imperītus, a, um, (in, perītus). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, ii, n. (impĕro). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To command, rule, govern.

Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum. To accomplish, obtain.

Impĕtus, us, m. Attack, fury.

Impiĕtas, ātis, f. (impius). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impius, a, um, (in, pius). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, ĕre, posui, positum, (in, pono). To place *or* put in *or* to; enjoin; impose.

Improbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo). To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, issĭme, adv. (imprūdens, *imprudent*). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ĕris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno). To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.;* in, on, *with abl.*

Inānis, e. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ĕre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ĕre, cessīvi or *cessi.* To attack.

Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum. To begin, commence.

Incĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum, (in, cado). To fall into *or* upon, fall in with, happen.

Incīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i. n. (incĭto). Incentive, inducement.

Incitātus, a, um, (incĭto). Running; *equo incitāto,* at full speed.

In-cĭto, āre, āvi, ātum. To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.

In-clīno, āre, āvi, ātum. To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

Incŏla, ae, m. and f. (incŏlo). Inhabitant.

In-cŏlo, ĕre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-colūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incursio, ōnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need; part. *indĭgens,* as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, ōnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be indignant.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domĭtus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitātus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or *indutiae, ārum,* f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Indurātus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To enter, go into; *gratiam inire,* to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

In-fēlix, īcis. Unhappy, unfortunate.

Infensus, a, um. Exasperated, enraged.

Inferior, ius. Inferior. 163, 3.

In-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, illātum. To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.

Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus). To infest, trouble.

Infestus, a, um. Infested, troublesome, hostile.

In-fīnītus, a, um. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.

In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.

Informis, e, (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.

In-frendo, ĕre, —, fressum, frēsum. To gnash with the teeth.

Infringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango). To infringe, break.

Infŭla, ae, f. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.

In-gĕmo, ĕre, ui. To groan, lament.

Ingenium, ii, n. Character, genius, intellect, power.

Ingens, entis. Great, mighty.

Ingratiis or *ingrātis,* adv. Against one's will.

In-grātus, a, um. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.

In-gredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.

In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum. To cleave *or* stick to, to stick fast, adhere.

In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.

Inhumanĭtas, ātis, f. (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.

Inimīcus, a, um, (in, amīcus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.

Inīquus, a, um, (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.

Initium, ii, n. (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.

Injicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.

Injuria, ae, f. Injury, wrong.

Injuste, ius, issĭme, adv. (injustus). Unjustly.

In-justus, a, um. Unjust, oppressive, severe.

In-nŏcens, entis. Innocent.

In-notesco, ĕre, notui. To become known.

In-noxius, a, um. Harmless, innocent.

In-numerabĭlis, e. Innumerable.

In-opinātus, a, um. Sudden, unexpected.

Inquam, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.

Insania, ae, f. Insanity, folly.

Inscitia, ae, f. Ignorance.

In-sĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum. To follow, pursue.

Insidiae, ārum. f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.

Insigne, is, n. Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.

Insignis, e. Distinguished, noted.

In-simŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To blame, accuse, charge.

In-sisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum. To persist; urge; entreat.

In-sŏlens, entis. Unusual, insolent.

Insolenter, ius, issĭme, adv. (insŏlens). Insolently.

Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To look at, to look on.

Inspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum. To renew.

Instituo, ĕre, stitui, stitūtum, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institūtum, i, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, stāre, stĭti, stātum. To stand in *or* upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.

In-struo, ĕre, struxi, structum. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insŭla, ae, f. Island.

In-sŭper. Moreover.

In-tactus, a, um. Unharmed.

Intĕger, gra, grum. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integrĭtas, ātis, f. (intĕger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, ae, f. (intellĭgo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, (inter, claudo). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter-eo, īre, ĭvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, ōris, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.

Interim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, ius. Interior, inland. 166.

Interĭtus, us, m. (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto,* at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, ōnis, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or *internuntius, ii,* m. Messenger.

Interregnum, i, n. An interreign, interregnum.

In-terrĭtus, a, um. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sĕro, ĕre, serui, sertum. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, esse, fui. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To intervene, occur.

Intestīnus, a, um. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enter.

Intro-eo, īre, ĭvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To enter. 295.

In-tueor, tuēri, tŭĭtus sum. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usitātus, a, um. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-ūtilis, e. Useless.

In-vādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, īcis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vĭcem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invīsus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invīto, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invītus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Iōnes, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrătes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparābilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrătes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; *sometimes used in contempt.*

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italĭcus or *Ītălus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Ītălus, i,* m., an Italian, (148).

Ităque, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinĕris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Ĭtĕrum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To lie.

Jacio, ĕre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; *also,* to lay, place, erect.

Jacŭlum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janicŭlum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven hills* of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaeus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i,* m., a Jew, (206).

Judex, ĭcis, m. and f. (judĭco). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judĭco, āre, āvi, ātum. To judge.

Jugum, i, n. Yoke.

Julius, ii, m. See *Cæsar.*

Jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum. To join, unite; *societātem jungĕre*, to form a partnership.

Junior, ius, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 4.

Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus.*

Jupĭter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with *or* by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, ae, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.

Juvĕnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

Juventus, ūtis, f. (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius.*

Labiēnus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiēnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, ōris, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, lactis, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, ŏnis, f. The city of Lacedaemon *or* Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian *or* Spartan; subs. *Lacedaemonius, ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian *or* Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, ĕre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconĭca, ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon, ōnis*, m. A Laconian.

Lacrĭma or *lacrўma, ae*, f. Tear.

Lacrĭmo or *lacrўmo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (lacrĭma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, us, m. Lake. 117.

Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, ae, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevīnus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevīnus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevīnus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, a, um. Left, on the left hand.

Lamăchus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum. To tear in pieces.

Lassitūdo, ĭnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Latĕbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (Latīnus). In Latin.

Latīnus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latīnus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs. *Latīnus, i*, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, ōnis, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, ĕris, n. Side.

Laudabĭlis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, āre, āvi, ātum. To relax, loosen.

Lectĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 3.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, ōnis, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, ōnis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, āre, āvi, ātum, (lex). To bequeathe as a legacy.

Lego, ĕre, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentŭlus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentŭlus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, ōnis, m. Lion.

Leonĭdas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepĭdus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavĭanus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus, i*, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, ōrum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctrĭcus, a, um. Of *or* belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Levĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, ĕra, ĕrum. Free.

Libĕri, ōrum, m. pl. Children.

Libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, ātis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Ligneus, a, um. Wooden, of wood.

Ligŭres, um, m. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).

Lilybaeum, i, n. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).

Lis, litis, f. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.

Littĕrae, ārum, f. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.

Litus, ŏris, n. Shore, sea-shore.

Locuplēto, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrich, make rich.

Locus, i, m., pl. *loci* or *loca*, n. Place. 141.

Longe, ius, issĭme, adv. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.

Longinquus, a, um. Remote, distant, long.

Longitūdo, ĭnis, f. (longus). Length.

Longus, a, um. Long.

Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum. To speak, converse.

Lorīca, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.

Lucius, ii, m. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).

Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).

Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.

Lucus, i, m. Grove.

Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.

Lugeo, ēre, luxi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.

Lumen, ĭnis, n. A light; the eye.

Luna, ae, f. Moon.

Luo, ĕre, lui, luĭtum or *lutum.* To pay; expiate, atone for.

Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.

Lupus, i, m. A wolf.

Lustratio, ōnis, f. (lustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.

Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum. To purify, review.

Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.

Lutatius, ii, m. See *Catŭlus.*

Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.

Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.

Lycurgus, i, m. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).

Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).

Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).

Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus.*

Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).

Macĕdo, ŏnis, m. A Macedonian, (230).

Macedŏnĭcus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).

Magis, comp. adv. More. See the superlative, *maxĭme.*

Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.

Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.

Magistrātus, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.

Magnifĭce, centius, centissĭme, adv. (magnifĭcus). Magnificently, splendidly. 306.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issĭme*, adv.= *magnifĭce*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (magnifĭcus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnifĭcus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissĭmus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnŏpĕre, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maxĭmus*. Great, large; *in comp. and superl. sometimes* older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majōres*, forefathers, ancestors; *majōres natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *ōrum*. A wise man, *particularly among the Persians*.

Majestas, *ātis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessĭme*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 306.

Male-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Malefĭcus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessĭmus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancīnus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ēre*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquātus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinēa, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marăthon, *ōnis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of *or* belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, m. Marcius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorīnus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from *or* by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or *materies, ēi*, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, ae, f. Matron.

Maxĭme, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maxĭmus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maxĭmus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medĭcus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 440, note 1.

Medĭus, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercŭle, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memĭni, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, ŏris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabĭlis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ōnis, f. Mention.

Mentior, īri, ītus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, ēdis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merĭto, adv. (merĭtum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Merĭtum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, īri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ĕre, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ĕre, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

Migro, āre, āvi, ātum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, ĭtis, m. Soldier, soldiery.

Militāris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milīto, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiădes, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minĭme, adv. Least. See *parum.*

Minĭmus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minĭtor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, ōris. See *Armenia.*

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum.*

Mirabĭlis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirifĭcus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ĕra, ĕrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To pity; *often impersonal; misĕret me,* I pity.

Misereor, ēri, misertus or *miserĭtus sum,* dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridātes, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridatĭcus, a, um. Mithridatic; of *or* belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To send

Moderāte, ius, issĭme, adv. (moderātus). With moderation.

Moderatio, ōnis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderātus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or *um,* n.), *ii,* m. Measure, *a little more than a peck.*

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, ōnis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monĭtus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, īri or *i, mortuus sum*, dep. To die. 283.

Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortālis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.* mortal, man.

Mortĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner; *pl.* character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.

Moveo, ēre, movi, motum. To move, excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevŏla*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, ōnis, m. Point of sword, sword.

Muliĕbris, e, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, ĕris, f. Woman.

Multitūdo, ĭnis, f. (multus). Multitude.

Multo, āre, āvi, ātum. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.

Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, a, um; comp. *plus*, n., superl. *plurĭmus.* Much, many. 165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, beneficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

Munio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To fortify, defend.

Munitio, ōnis, f. Fortification, rampart.

Munītus, a, um, part. (munio). Fortified.

Munus, ĕris, n. Reward, present; service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, ōnis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, āre, āvi, ātum. To change, alter.

Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycāle, es, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, ōrum, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os, i*, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum. To relate, narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.

Natālis, e, (nascor). Of *or* belonging to one's birth, natal; *natālis dies*, birth-day.

Natio, ōnis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: *maxĭmus natu*, eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturālis, e, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frango). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius,* the consul, (19, 11).

Navālis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing,* that, lest; *nequĭdem,* or *ne—quidem,* not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 351, 1.

Nec or *neque,* adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque,* neither—nor.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. *used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slay, kill.

Neglĭgens, entis, (neglĭgo). Negligent, neglectful.

Neglĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (*ĭnis,* gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, ōtis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec.*

Nequeo, īre, īwi, or *ii, ĭtum,* irreg. like *eo.* To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequĭdem. See *Ne.*

Nequis or *ne quis, qua, quod,* or *quid.* That no one.

Nervii, ōrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum,* (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihĭlum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nisus or *nixus sum,* dep. To strive, attempt; to depend *or* rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobĭlis, e. Noble, famous.

Nobilĭtas, ātis, f. (nobĭlis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobĭlis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, ĭnis, n. Name.

Nomĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnĭsi*, only.

Nonagesĭmus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, *expecting answer* yes. 351, 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ĕre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, *applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.*

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 151.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether, *used both in direct and in indirect questions.* See 351, 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantīni, ōrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, ĭnis, n. A god, deity.

Numĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numĕrus). To count, reckon, number.

Numĕrus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numĭda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numĭtor, ōris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or *cio*), *āre, āvi, ātum*, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To nourish, support.

Nutrix, īcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, āre, āvi, ātum, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 336, I.

Objicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-lĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblītus, a, um, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, ōnis, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, ĕre, rui, rŭtum. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, ĭdis, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, obesse, obfui. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, stāre, stĭti, stātum. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, ōnis, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tĕro, ĕre, trīvi, trītum. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slaughter.

Occaeco, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, ōnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Oc-cīdo, ĕre, cĭdi, cāsum, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, ius, issĭme, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, ĕre, curri (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 272, 1.

Oceănus, i, m. Ocean.

Octaviānus, i, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, a, um, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, ae, a. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesĭmus, a, um. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indec. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, i, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiăcus, Olympĭcus or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ōrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ĭnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opĕra, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Opīmus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperīri, oppertus or *opperītus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppĭdum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppĭdum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunĭtas, ātis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabĭlis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optĭmus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ōnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opŭlens, entis, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ĕris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracŭlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orātor, ōris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ĭnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars; extra ordĭnem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and *ae*, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Orīgo, ĭnis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, āre, āvi, ātum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscŭlor, āri, ātus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ĕre, di, sum or *tum.* To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius.*

Paco, āre, āve, ātum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto,* way, manner.

Padus, i, m. River Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Paenĭtet, ēre, paenituit, impers. It causes regret; *paenĭtet me,* it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ĕre, pepĭgi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor.*

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for competent for.

Parātus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ĕre, peperci or *parsi, parsum.* To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents *or* friends.

Pareo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ĕre, pepĕri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, āre, āvi, ātum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Partĭceps, particĭpis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim,* some—others, either—or.

Partior, īri, ītus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. *minus,* superl. *minĭme,* adv. Too little, little, not enough. 306.

Parvus, a, um, comp. *minor,* superl. *minĭmus.* Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ĕre, pāvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ĕris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ēre, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, *sometimes* senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulātim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ĕris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ŏris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ŏris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, ĭtis, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ĕre, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ĕre, pepŭli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelopĭdas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of *or* for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ēre, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum. To penetrate.

Penĭtus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ĕre, percucurri or *percurri, cursum.* To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ōris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perdĭtus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, *e*, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ĭtum*. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, *a*, *um*. Very small, very little.

Per-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, *ae*, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, (per, rego). To go on *or* to, persevere.

Perĭcles, *is*, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, *a*, *um*, (pericŭlum). Dangerous.

Periculum, *i*, n. Danger, peril.

Perītus, *a*, *um*. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, *a*, *um*. Very great.

Per-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send; grant, permit; *permittītur*, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, *a*, *um*. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, *ōnis*, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, *a*, *um*. Few, very few.

Per-pĕtro. *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, *a*, *um*. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, *ae*. or *Perses*, *ae*, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sĕquor, *sĕqui*, *secūtus sum*, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, *i*, or *Perses*, *ae*, m. Perseus *or* Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To persevere, persist.

Persĭcus, *a*, *um*. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, *ae*, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, *ĕre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, *ēre*, *suāsi*, *suāsum*. To persuade.

Per-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-utĭlis, *e*. Very useful.

Per-venio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, *pĕdis*, m. Foot.

Peto, *ĕre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaĕthon, *ontis*, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalĕrae, *ārum*, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, *i*, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalērĭcus portus*.

Pharnăces, *is*, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, *i*, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, *ōrum*, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, *i*, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, ae, f. Philosophy.

Philŏsŏphus, i, m. Philosopher.

Phyle, es, f. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, i, n. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, a, um, (*Picēnum*). Of *or* belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piĕtas, ātis, f. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, ĕre, piguit or *pigĭtum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, ĕre, pinxi, pictum. To paint, depict.

Piraeus, or *Piraeeus, i*, m. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, ae, m. Pirate.

Piscis, is, m. A fish.

Pius, i, m. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placĭdus, a, um, (placeo). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, āre, āvi, ātum. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, i, m. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataeae, ārum, f. pl. Plataea, a city in Bocotia, (221).

Plataeenses, ium, m. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, ōnis, m. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, bis, f. Common people, people.

Plenus, a, um. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, adv. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, ăque, umque. Most, many.

Plurĭmus. See *Multus*.

Plus, adv. More.

Plus, uris, n. adj. More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocŭlum, i, n. Cup.

Poēma, ătis, n. Poem.

Poena, ae, f. Punishment.

Poenus, i, m. A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, ae, m. Poet.

Polliceor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep. To promise, offer.

Pollux, ūcis, m. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of Tyndarus, but according to others, he was the son of Jupiter. See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, is, m. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, ae, f. Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, ii, m. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeiānus, a, um, adj. (Pompeius).

Pompeian, of *or* belonging to Pompey, (211).

Pompilius, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.

Pondus, *ĕris*, n. Weight.

Pono, *ĕre*, *posŭi*, *posĭtum*. To place, build, pitch.

Pons, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.

Pontius, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesīnus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Pontus, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).

Populatio, *ōnis*, f. (popŭlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.

Popŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popŭlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popŭlor*, dep. = popŭlo.

Popŭlus, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.

Porrĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.

Porsĕna, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).

Porta, *ae*, f. Gate.

Portendo, *ĕre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.

Portio, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.

Portus, *us*, m. Port, harbor.

Posco, *ĕre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.

Possessio, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.

Possideo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.

Possum, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.

Post, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.

Post-ea, adv. Afterwards.

Posterĭtas, *ātis*, f. (postĕrus). Posterity.

Postĕrus, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postŭmus*. Following, ensuing; *postĕri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.

Post-fĕro, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.

Post-pōno, *ĕre*, *posŭi*, *posĭtum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.

Post-quam, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.

Postrēmo, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.

Postrēmus, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *postĕrus*.

Postridie, adv. On the following day.

Postŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.

Postumius, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Potens, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.

Potentĭa, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.

Potestas, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.

Potior, *potīri*, *potītus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.

Potis, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissĭmus*. Able, capable, possible.

Potius, *potissĭme*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.

Prae, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praebeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ōris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitium, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issĭme, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ōnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedīco). Prediction, warning.

Praedĭtus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Prae-fāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Prae-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry *or* bear before.

Praeficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lĭgo, ĕre, legi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, ĕre, posui, posĭtum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, ōrum,* n. pl. present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, ĭdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabĭlis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, preeminence.

Praesto, āre, stĭti, ĭtum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, ĕre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeterĭtus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterĭta, ōrum,* n. pl. the past.

Praeter-vĕhor, vĕhi, vectus sum, dep.

To be borne over *or* by; to drive *or* sail by; to pass by.

Praetorius, a, um, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor *or* general; *praetorius,* subs. one who has been praetor.

Prae-vidĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To foresee.

Pratum, i, n. Meadow, pasture.

Pravus, a, um. Depraved, bad.

Preces, um, f. pl. *dat. acc.* and *abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.

Precor, āri, ātus sum. To beseech, pray.

Premo, ĕre, pressi, pressum. To press, urge.

Pretium, ii, n. Price, worth.

Pridie, adv. On the day before.

Primo, primum, adv. (primus). At first, first; *quam primum,* as soon as possible.

Primus, a, um, superl. (prior). First. 166.

Princeps, ĭpis, m. Prince, ruler; chief man.

Principātus, us, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.

Principium, ii, n. Beginning.

Prior, us. Former, previous. 166.

Priscus, i, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius,* the fifth king of Rome, (162).

Pristĭnus, a, um. Ancient, pristine.

Prius, adv. Before, first; *prius quam* or *prius quam,* before that, before.

Privātus, a, um. Private, personal, *subs.* a private citizen.

Pro, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste,* as an enemy.

Probatio, ōnis, f. Approbation, proof.

Probātus, a, um, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.

Probĭtas, ātis, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.

Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus). To prove, show; approve.

Probus, a, um. Upright, honest.

Procas, ae, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas,* a king of Alba, (151).

Pro-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.

Procillus, i, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).

Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To cry out, proclaim.

Pro-consul, ŭlis, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.

Procul, adv. At a distance, far off.

Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To attend to, have the care of.

Pro-curro, ĕre, curri (cucurri), *cursum.* To run forth, project.

Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.

Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo). Traitor.

Pro-do, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. To disclose, betray.

Pro-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead forth, produce.

Proelium, ii, n. Battle, conflict.

Profecto, adv. Indeed, truly.

Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum. To depart, set out, go.

Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.

Pro-fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum. To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.

Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Propior, ius. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, ĕre, posui, positum. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum. To repel, ward off.

Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum. To rush *or* break forth.

Pro-scrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, īre, ii or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.

Prospĕre, ius, rĭme, adv. (prospĕrus). Happily, prosperously.

Prospĕrus, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicĭo, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look; see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.

Protĭnus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To provide, be on one's guard.

Provīdus, a, um, (provideo). Forseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, ae, f. Province.

Provocatio, ōnis, f. (provŏco). Challenge, appeal.

Provŏco, āre, āvi, ātum. To challenge, appeal.

Proxĭmus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicŏla, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publĭcus, a, um. Public.

Publius, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ēre, puduit, pudĭtum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ōris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ĕri, m. Boy.

Puerīlis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ōnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ōnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punĭcus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrences, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagŏras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesĭmus, a, um, (quadragin ta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadrīga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesĭmus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or *quaeso, ĕre, quaesīvi, quaesītum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaerĭtur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis —qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maxĭmus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ĕre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordĕcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

(que, appended to another word. And. 554, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mŏdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ĕre, quiēvi, quiētum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-lĭbet, quaelĭbet, quodlĭbet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flamĭnius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindĕcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesĭmus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundreth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesĭmus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevŏla,* (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or *quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempŏre,* on the *very* first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quacquae, quidquid or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that; *quo valet,* what it means.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quomĭnus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomŏdo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, *often applied to the hour of the day.*

Quum or *cum.* When, since; though; *quum—tum,* not only—but also, both—and; *rarely* either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, *as of a mountain.*

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapīna, æ, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ĕre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, ōris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, ōnis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, āre, āvi, ātum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipĕre,* to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recīto, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordātio, ōnis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issĭme, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, ōris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To regain.

Red-do, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To go back, return. 295.

Redĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Redĭtus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, (refero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert,* imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.

Refluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ĕre, fūgi, fugĭtum. To retreat.

Regīna, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ōnis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum). To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ĕre, rexi, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regŭla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regŭlus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regŭlus,* a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ōnis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linquo, ĕre, līqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Relīquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Relīquum est,* it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To report, announce.

Repăro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro). To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Repentīnus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, īre, pĕri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ĕre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ĕre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.

Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To resist.

Re-quīro, ĕre, quisīvi or *ii, quisītum* (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae,* exploits; *res publĭca,* republic.

Re-scrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, *i.* n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publĭca, *rei publĭcae*, or *respublĭca*, *reipublĭcae*, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, *ĕre*, *spui.* To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, *ĕre*, *stitui*, *stitūtum*, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, *i*, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, *ae*, f. Reverence.

Re-verto, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum*; *revertor*, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To recall.

Rex, *regis*, m. King.

Rhea, *ae*, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, *i*, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodănus, *i*, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodius, *a*, *um*, (Rhodos, *the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of *or* belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius*, *ii*, m. A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum.* To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, *ae*, f. Bank, *as of a river.*

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, *ŏris*, n. Strength.

Robustus, *a*, *um*, (robur). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, *ōnis*, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum.* To ask, question.

Roma, *ae*, f. Rome, (27).

Romānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i*, m. a Roman, (26).

Rŏmŭlus, *i*, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, *ii*, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, *a*, *um.* Round, spherical.

Rufus, *i*, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).

Ruīna, *ae*, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullĭanus, *i.* m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equĭtum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, *ĕre*, *rupi*, *ruptum.* To break.

Ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭĭtum* or *rŭtum.* To run, rush forth.

Rupes, *is*, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or *um*), adv. Back, again.

Rus, *ruris*, n. Country, *as opposed to city.*

Rustĭcus, *i*, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, *ii*, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius.*

Sabīni, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer). Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite *or* institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issĭme, adv. Often.

Saevio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum.* To rage, be cruel.

Sagacĭtas, ātis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, ācis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Sagunti̇̄ni, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salămis, is or *īnis,* f. (acc. *Salamīna*), or *Salamīna, ae,* f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus,* (20, 7).

Salutāris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Sam̆nites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or *Samos, i,* f. The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancte, ius, issĭme, (sanctus, *sacred, pure*), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, ĭnis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issĭme, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ĕre, īvi or *ii.* To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, ĭtis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habēre,* to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scaevŏla, ae, m. See *Mucius,* (172).

Scelestus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, ĕris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scīre, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus,* (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ōnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segnĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianĭmis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus,* (190).

Senātor, ōris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ĕre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis,* becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 4.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senŏnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelīvi or *ii, pultum.* To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septĭmus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingentī). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ōrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, secqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilīna*, (207).

Sermo, ōnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issĭme, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ĕre, serpsi, serptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, īre, īvi or *ii, ītum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servĭtus, ūtis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether —or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesĭmus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesĭmus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ĕris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Signifĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ēre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Simĭlis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similĭter, ius, lĭme, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 306, 2.

Simonĭdes, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulātio, ōnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singulāris, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singŭlus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ĕre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or *siqui, siqua, siquid* or *siquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ĕri, m. Father-in-law.

Sociālis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Sociĕtas, ātis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, ii, m. Ally, confederate.

Socrātes, is, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, solis, m. Sun.

Solemnis, e. Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemnĭter, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.

Soleo, ēre, ĭtus sum. To be accustomed, be wont. 268, 3.

Solĭdus, a, um. Solid.

Solitūdo, ĭnis, f. (solus). Solitude.

Solĭtus, a, um, (soleo). Usual.

Sollertia, ae, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, ōnis, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenĭan law-giver and one of the *seven wise men of Greece*, (128).

Solum, adv. (solus). Only, alone.

Solus, a, um. Alone. 151.

Solūtus, a, um, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum. To loose, unbind; to pay.

Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, (somnium). To dream.

Somnium, ii, n. Dream.

Somnus, i, m. Sleep.

Sonĭtus, us, m. (sono). Sound, noise.

Sono, āre, ui, ĭtum. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, i, m. (sono). Sound.

Sophŏcles, is and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordĭdus, a, um. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, ōris, f. Sister.

Sors, sortis, f. Lot.

Sparta, ae, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartānus, a, um, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus, i*, m., a Spartan, (222).

Spartăcus, i, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatium, ii, n. Space.

Species, ēi, f. Appearance, guise.

Spectacŭlum, i, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.

Specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To view, witness. *Spectātus, a, um.* Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, ĕre, sprēvi, sprētum. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, āre, āvi, ātum. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, ei, f. Hope.

Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, ii, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of *or* for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, ii, m. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius.*

Stabilĭtas, ātis, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, ii, n. A stade *or* stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.

Statio, ōnis, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.

Statua, ae, f. (statuo). Statue.

Statuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, (status, *from* sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, *from* sto). Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ĕre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiōse, ius, issĭme, adv. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiōsus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub-dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subĭto, adv. (subĭtus, *from* subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublīme, adv. (sublīmis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublīmis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ĕre, mersi, mersum. To dip *or* plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, īre, silui and *silii,* (sub, salio). To leap *or* jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand *or* near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-verto, ĕre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, ōnis, f. (succēdo). Succession.

Successor, ōris, m. (succēdo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ĕre, cubui, cubĭtum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius,* dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientines, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ĕre, fūdi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supĕrus.*

Sumo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ōnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supĕrus, a, um; comp. *superior;* superl. *suprēmus* or *summus.* High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, ĭcis, (sub, plico). Humbly begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supĕrus.*

Surripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ĕre, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspĭcor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 336, I.

Sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl. often,* one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus.*

Tabernacŭlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, tacui, tacĭtum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tăcĭtus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Taedet, ēre, taeduit or *taesum est,* impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than $1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam,* so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanăquil, ĭlis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse,* to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentīni, ōrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolīnus.* The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquinii, ōrum, m. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tarquinius Superbus,* the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatīnus,* the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ĕre, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temĕre, adv. Rashly.

Temerĭtas, ātis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestīve, adv. (tempestīvus, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, ŏris, n. Time. *Tempŏra,* times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo). To try; attack. 336, I.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro,* (191).

Ter-gemĭnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemĭni,* three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (termĭnus). To limit, bound.

Termĭnus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

Terror ōris, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, a, um. Third.

Testamentum, i, n. Testament, will.

Testis, is, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, āri, ātus sum, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testūdo, ĭnis, f. Tortoise.

Thales, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theātrum, i, n. Theatre.

Thebae, ārum, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebānus, a, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus, i*, m., a Theban.

Thelesīnus, i, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistŏcles, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocrĭtus, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopўlae, ārum, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile *or* pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalia, ae, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessălus, a, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessălus, i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).

Thessălus, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, ācis, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.

Thracia, ae, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybūlus, i, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydīdes, is, m. Thucydides, celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tĭbĕris, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, ii, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Tĭcīnus, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, ēre, ui. To fear.

Timĭdus, a, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, ontis, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, ei, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabŭlum, i, n. Bell.

Tiresias, ae, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.

Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum. To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.

Torquātus, i, m. Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).

Torquis, is, m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totīdem, indecl. Just as many, the same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, *sometimes best rendered by adv.* wholly, entirely. 151, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use, treat, manage.

Trado, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; *also* to relate, say; *tradĭtur* (when impers.), it is said.

Tradūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.

Tragoedia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragoedus, i, m. Tragedian.

Traho, ĕre, traxi, tractum. To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.

Trajicio, ĕre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no). To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-dūco=tradūco.

Trans-eo, īre, īvi or *ii, ĭtum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.

Trans-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum. To transport, transfer, translate.

Trans-figo, ĕre, fixi, fixum. To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.

Transgredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior). To go *or* pass over.

Transĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.

Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or *ui,* (trans, salio). To leap *or* pass over.

Transĭtus, us, m. (transeo). Passage.

Trans-marīnus, a, um. Transmarine, over the sea.

Trans-no=trano.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry *or* convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimenus in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Trecentesĭmus, a, um, (trecenti). The three hundredth.

Trecenti, ae, a. Three hundred.

Tredĕcim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, ĕre, tremui. To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepĭdus, a, um. Alarmed, in terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, i, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To bestow, impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

Tricesĭmus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, ii, n. The space of three years, three years.

Trigemĭnus=tergemĭnus.

Trigesĭmus=tricesĭmus.

Trīginta, indecl. Thirty.

Triplex, ĭcis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ŏdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ōrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucīdo, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubĭcen, ĭnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, ēri, tŭĭtus or *tutus sum,* dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius,* (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius,* (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum,* not only —but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise *or* tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumŭlus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempŏris,* then. 397, 4.
Tunĭca, ae, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ĕre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (turpis, *base*). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ōris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, ĭdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.

U

Uber, ĕris, n. Udder, dug.
Uberĭas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*
Ubii, ōrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubĭnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 151.
Ulterior, us; superl. *ultĭmus.* Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ultio, ōnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultro, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.
Unde, adv. Whence, *also interrog.* whence?
Undĕcim, indecl. Eleven.
Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.
Undevicesĭmus, a, um. Nineteenth.
Undĭque, adv. From all quarters *or* sides.
Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.
Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.
Ungŭla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.
Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.
Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.
Unus, a, um. One, alone. 175.
Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, *both parts declined*). Each, each one.
Urbs, urbis, f. City.
Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.
Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad,* even to; *usque eo,* to such an extent.
Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.
Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.
Ut or *uti,* conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing,* that not.
Utcumque or *utcunque,* adv. However, somewhat.
Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.
Uterque, utrăque, utrumque, like *uter.* Both, each. 151, note 2.
Ūtilis, e. Useful.
Utilĭtas, ātis, f. (utĭlis). Utility, service, advantage.
Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.
Utrimque or *utrinque,* adv. On both sides.
Utrum, in double questions. Whether.
Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.
Uxor, ōris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.
Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.
Vagītus, us, m. Crying.
Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.
Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
Valeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum. To have strength, avail, be well; to mean.
Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicŏla, Laevīnus,* (169, 180).
Valetūdo, ĭnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.
Varietas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.
Varius, a, um. Various.
Varro, ōnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro,* a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.
Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.

Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectīgal, ālis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ĕre, vexi, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or *Veientāni, ōrum,* m. pl. The Veientians, *or* Veientines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.

Velox, ōcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ut, or *vel-ŭti,* adv. As, like as, as if.

Venālis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. To sell; *sub corōna vendĕre,* to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ĕris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ēri, verĭtus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Verĭtas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or *versor,* dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 336, I.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, ĭcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ĕre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ĕris or *ĕri,* m. Evening.

Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ĕre, vesperāvi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibŭlum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, āre, ui, ĭtum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius,* a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ĕris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Viātor, ōris, m. Traveller.

Vicesĭmus, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicīnus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; *in vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place. 133, 1.

Vicissitūdo, ĭnis, f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.

Victor, ōris, m. (vinco). Conqueror.

Victoria, ae, f. Victory.

Victus, a, um, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.

Vicus, i, m. Village.

Video, ēre, di, sum. To see; *pass. videor*, etc., to be seen; to seem.

Vigeo, ēre, ui. To flourish, thrive, be in force.

Vigilantia, ae, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.

Viginti, indec. Twenty.

Vilis, e. Low, cheap, base, vile.

Vincio, īre, vinxi, vinctum. To bind.

Vinco, ĕre, vici, victum. To conquer.

Vincŭlum or *vinclum, i*, n. Fetter, chain.

Vindex, ĭcis, m. and f. Defender.

Vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.

Vinolentus, a, um, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.

Vinum, i, n. Wine.

Viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.

Vir, viri, m. Man, hero, husband.

Virga, ae, f. Rod, twig.

Virgo, ĭnis, f. Virgin, maiden.

Virgŭla, ae, f. Small rod, rod.

Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.

Vis, vis, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.

Viscus, ĕris, n. Vitals, bowels.

Viso, ĕre, si, sum. To view, see, visit.

Vita, ae, f. Life.

Vitis, is, f. Vine.

Vitium, ii, n. Fault, vice, crime.

Vitupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To censure, blame, find fault with.

Vivo, ĕre, vixi, victum. To live.

Vivus, a, um. Living, alive.

Vocabŭlum, i, n. Designation, name, word.

Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, (vox). To call, name.

Volo, āre, āvi, ātum. To fly.

Volo, velle, volui, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to mean. 293; 389, note 2.

Volsci, ōrum, m. pl. The Volsci *or* Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).

Volūcer, cris, cre, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a bird.

Volumnia, ae, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).

Voluntarius, a, um, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.

Voluntas, ātis, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.

Voluptas, ātis, f. Pleasure.

Voveo, ēre, vovi, votum. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.

Vox, vocis, f. Voice, word.

Vulgus, i, n. Populace, common people.

Vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (vulnus). To wound.

Vulnus, ĕris, n. Wound.

Vulpes, is, f. Fox.

Vultus, us, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, ontis, m. Xenophon, a Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A.

A, an. See An.

Able — to be able. *Possŭm, possĕ, pŏtuī.* G. 290, II.

About — to be about to. *To be translated by the Active Periphrastic Conjugation.* G. 233.

Acceptable. *Grātŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Accuse. *Accūsŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Admit. *Concēdŏ, concēdĕrĕ, concessī, concessŭm.* It is admitted. *Constăt, constārĕ, constĭtĭt,* impers.

Admonish. *Admŏneŏ, admŏnērĕ, admŏnuī, admŏnĭtŭm.*

Adorned. *Ornātŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Advise. *Mŏneŏ, mŏnērĕ, mŏnuī, mŏnĭtŭm.*

After. *Post,* prep. with acc.

Against. *Contrā,* prep. with acc.; *ĭn,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes denoted by the Dative.* To wage against. *Inferŏ, inferrĕ, intŭlī, illātŭm.* G. 386.

Alba Longa. *Albă Longă, Albae Longae,* f.

Alexander. *Alexandĕr, Alexandrī,* m.

All. *Omnĭs, ĕ.*

Always. *Sempĕr,* adv.

Among. *Intĕr,* prep. with acc.

An, a. *Not to be translated, as the Latin has no article.* G. 48, 6.

Ancient. *Antĭquus, ă, ŭm.*

Ancus. *Ancŭs, ī,* m.

Animal. *Anĭmăl, ănĭmālĭs,* n.

Another. *Alĭŭs, ălĭă, ălĭŭd.* G. 151; 151, 3. *Altĕr, altĕră, altĕrŭm.* G. 151.

Approve. *Prŏbŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Army. *Exercĭtŭs, ūs,* m.

Arrival. *Adventŭs, ūs,* m.

Ascanius. *Ascănĭŭs, ĭī,* m.

Ask. *Rŏgŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm; interrŏgŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

At. *Ad,* prep. with acc.; *ăpŭd,* prep. with acc. *Sometimes denoted by the Locative, or by the Ablative of Place, or of Time.* G. 421; 426.

Athenian. *Athēniensĭs, ĭs,* m. and f.

Athens. *Athēnae, ārŭm,* f. plur.

Attack. *Impĕtŭs, ūs,* m.

Await. *Exspectŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Award. *Trĭbuŏ, trĭbuĕrĕ, trĭbuī, trĭbūtŭm.*

B.

Back — to lead back. *Rĕdūcŏ, rĕdūcĕrĕ, rĕduxī, rĕductŭm.*

Battle. *Proeliŭm, ĭī*, n.; *pugnă, ae*, f.

Battle-array. *Aciēs, ēī*, f.

Be. *Sŭm, essĕ, fuī.*

Be able. *Possŭm, possĕ, pŏtuī.* G. 290, II.

Be silent. *Tăceŏ, tăcērĕ, tăcuī, tăcĭtŭm.*

Be subject to. *Pāreŏ, pārērĕ, pāruī, pārĭtŭm.* G. 385.

Beautiful. *Pulchĕr, pulchră, pulchrŭm.*

Because of. *Often denoted by the Ablative.* G. 416, 2.

Become. *Fīŏ, fiĕrī, factŭs sŭm.* G. 294; 362, 2, 1).

Before. *Antĕ*, prep. with acc.

Begin. *Coepī, coepissĕ.* G. 297, I.

Better. *Mĕliŏr, mĕliŭs*, comparative of *bŏnŭs.* G. 165.

Bird. *Avĭs, ăvĭs*, f.

Birthday. *Nātālĭs diēs, nātālĭs diēī*, m.

Blame. *Vĭtŭpĕrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Book. *Lĭbĕr, lĭbrī*, m.

Booty. *Praedă, ae*, f.

Boy. *Puĕr, puĕrī*, m.

Brave. *Fortĭs, ĕ.*

Bravely. *Fortĭtĕr*, adv.

Bravery. *Virtūs, virtūtĭs*, f.

Break, offend against. *Viŏlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Bring to a close. *Fīniŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*

Brother. *Frātĕr, frātrĭs*, m.

Brutus. *Brūtŭs, ī*, m.

Build, make. *Făciŏ, făcĕrĕ, fēcī, factŭm.*

By. *A, ăb*, prep. with abl. *Often denoted by the Ablative alone.* G. 420.

C.

Caesar. *Caesăr, Caesărĭs*, m.

Call, summon. *Vŏcŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.* To call, name. *Appellŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Camillus. *Cămillŭs, ī*, m.

Cannae. *Cannae, ārŭm*, f. plur.

Capua. *Căpuă, ae*, f.

Carthage. *Carthāgŏ, Carthāgĭnĭs*, f.

Carthaginian, a Carthaginian. *Carthāgĭniensĭs, Carthāgĭniensĭs*, m. and f.

Catiline. *Cătĭlīnă, ae*, m.

Cato. *Cătŏ, Cătōnĭs*, m.

Celebrated. *Clārŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Certain. *Certŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Chaeronea. *Chaerōnēă, ae*, f.

Cicero. *Cĭcĕrŏ, Cĭcĕrōnĭs*, m.

Citadel. *Arx, arcĭs*, f.

Citizen. *Cīvĭs, cīvĭs*, m. and f.

City. *Urbs, urbĭs*, f.

Cleopatra. *Cleŏpātră, ae*, f.

Close — to bring to a close. *Fīniŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*

Cloud. *Nūbēs, nūbĭs*, f.

Coat of mail. *Lōrīcă, ae*, f.

Come. *Vĕniŏ, vĕnīrĕ, vēnī, ventŭm.*

Come to the relief of. *Subvĕniŏ, subvĕnīrĕ, subvēnī, subventŭm.* G. 386.

Commander. *Impĕrātŏr, impĕrātōrĭs*, m.

Common. *Commūnĭs, ĕ.*

Conceal. *Cēlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Concerning, *Dĕ*, prep. with abl.

Conquer. *Vincŏ, vincĕrĕ, vīcī, victŭm.*
Conqueror. *Victŏr, victōrĭs*, m.
Conspire. *Conjūrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Consul. *Consŭl, consŭlĭs*, m.
Content. *Contentŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 421, III.
Contrary to. *Contrā*, prep. with acc.
Conversation. *Sermŏ, sermōnĭs*, m.
Corinth. *Cŏrinthŭs, ī*, f.
Cornelius. *Cornēlĭŭs, ĭī*, m.
Country. *Pātriă, ae*, f.
Courage. *Virtūs, virtūtĭs*, f.
Crown. *Cŏrōnă, ae*, f.

D.

Daily. *Quŏtĭdiānŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Danger. *Pĕrīcŭlŭm, ī*, n.
Daughter. *Fīliă, ae*, f.
Day. *Diēs, diēī*, m.
Dear. *Cārŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Death. *Mors, mortĭs*, f.
Declare. *Indīcŏ, indīcĕrĕ, indixī, indictŭm.*
Delight. *Dēlectŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Demand. *Postŭlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Demosthenes. *Dēmosthĕnēs, Dēmosthĕnĭs*, m.
Desirous. *Cŭpĭdŭs, ă, ŭm; ăvĭdŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Despair of. *Despērŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm*, with acc. or abl.
Did. *Often the sign of the Imperfect, or of the Perfect tense, especially in questions.*
Diligence. *Dĭlĭgentiă, ae*, f.
Diligent. *Dĭlĭgens, dĭlĭgentĭs.*
Distinguished. *Clārŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Divide. *Dīvĭdŏ, dīvĭdĕrĕ, dīvīsī, dīvīsŭm.*
Do. *Făciŏ, făcĕrĕ, fēcī, factŭm.* Often the sign of the Present tense, especially in questions.

E.

Early, ancient. *Antīquŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Easy. *Făcĭlĭs, ĕ.*
Egypt. *Aegyptŭs, ī*, f.
Eight. *Octŏ*, indeclinable.
Eighth. *Octāvŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Enemy. *Hostĭs, hostĭs*, m. and f.
Engagement, battle. *Pugnă, ae*, f.
Enlarge. *Amplĭŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Ennius. *Enniŭs, ĭī*, m.
Epaminondas. *Epămīnondas, ae*, m.
Exercise. *Exercĕŏ, exercērĕ, exercuī, exercĭtŭm.*
Exile. *Exsŭl, exsŭlĭs*, m. and f.
Expect. *Exspectŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

F.

Fable. *Fābŭlă, ae*, f.
Father. *Pătĕr, pătrĭs*, m.
Father-in-law. *Sŏcĕr, sŏcĕrī*, m.
Fear. *Tĭmeŏ, tĭmērĕ, tĭmuī.*
Fertile. *Fertĭlĭs, ĕ.*
Fidelity. *Fĭdēs, fĭdeī*, f.
Field. *Agĕr, ăgrī*, m.
Fifty. *Quinquāgintā*, indeclinable.
Fight. *Pugnŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Find. *Invĕniŏ, invĕnīrĕ, invēnī, inventŭm.*
Finish. *Fīniŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*
Fire. *Ignĭs, ignĭs*, m.
Five. *Quinquĕ*, indeclinable.

Flee. *Fŭgĭŏ, fŭgĕrĕ, fūgī, fŭgĭtŭm.*

Flight — to put to flight. *Fŭgŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Flower. *Flōs, flōrĭs*, m.

Fly. *Vŏlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Follow. *Sĕquŏr, sĕquī, sĕcūtŭs sŭm*, dep.

Fond. *Amans, āmantĭs.*

Foot. *Pēs, pĕdĭs*, m.

For. *Prō*, prep. with abl. For his (her, its) own sake. *Propter sēsē* (*sē*). In the sense of *because of*, or when introducing the price for which anything is bought or sold, *for* is denoted by the ablative alone; G. 413, 422; and in the sense of *for the benefit of*, by the Dative. G. 384.

Forces. *Cōpiae, ārŭm*, f. plur.

Formerly. *Quondăm*, adv.

Forth — to lead forth. *Edūcŏ, ēdūcĕrĕ, ēduxī, ēductŭm.*

Fortify. *Mūnĭŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*

Forty. *Quadrāgintā*, indeclinable.

Found. *Condŏ, conděrĕ, condĭdī, condĭtŭm.*

Four. *Quattuŏr*, indeclinable.

Fourth. *Quartŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Free. *Lĭbĕrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.* G. 414, I.

Friend. *Āmīcŭs, ī*, m.

Friendly. *Amīcŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Friendship. *Amicĭtĭă, ae*, f.

From, away from. *A, ăb*, prep. with abl. From, out of, out from. *E, ex*, prep. with abl. *From* is sometimes denoted by the Ablative alone. See G. 412; 414, 3.

Fruit. *Fructŭs, ūs*, m.

G.

Garden. *Hortŭs, ī*, m.

Gaul, a Gaul. *Gallŭs, ī*, m.

Gaul, the country of Gaul. *Gallĭă, ae*, f.

Gem. *Gemmă, ae*, f.

General. *Dux, dŭcĭs*, m. and f.

Gift. *Dōnŭm, ī*, n.

Girl. *Puellă, ae*, f.

Give. *Dō, dărĕ, dĕdī, dătŭm.*

Glory. *Glōrĭă, ae*, f.

Glory, to glory. *Glōrĭŏr, ārī, ātŭs sŭm*, dep.

Gold. *Aurŭm, ī*, n.

Golden. *Aureŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Good. *Bŏnŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 165.

Goodness. *Bŏnĭtās, bŏnĭtātĭs*, f.

Govern. *Rĕgŏ, rĕgĕrĕ, rexi, rectŭm.*

Great. *Magnŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Greatly. *Valdē*, adv.

Greece. *Graecĭă, ae*, f.

Guard. *Custōdĭŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*

H.

Had. *Often the sign of the Pluperfect tense.*

Hannibal. *Hannĭbăl, Hannĭbălĭs*, m.

Happen. *Fīŏ, fĭĕrī, factŭs sŭm.* G. 294.

Happiness. *Fēlĭcĭtās, fēlĭcĭtātĭs*, f.

Happy. *Beātŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Have. *Hăbeŏ, hăbērĕ, hăbuī, hăbĭtŭm.* Sometimes simply the sign of the Perfect tense; as, we *have* loved.

He, she, it. *Is, eă, ĭd; illĕ, illă, illŭd.* The pronoun is often implied in the ending of the verb.

He himself. *Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm.*
Hear. *Audiŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*
Herald. *Praecŏ, praecōnĭs,* m.
Herodotus. *Hērŏdŏtŭs, ī,* m.
High. *Altŭs, altă, altŭm.*
Himself. *Suī; ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm.*
His. *Suŭs, ă, ŭm.* Often to be translated by the Genitive of *ĭs* or *illĕ.*
History. *Hĭstŏrĭă, ae,* f.
Honor. *Hŏnōs* or *hŏnŏr, hŏnōrĭs,* m.
Hope. *Spēs, spēī,* f.
Horse. *Equŭs, ī,* m.
Hour. *Hōră, ae,* f.
How many. *Quŏt,* indeclinable.

I.

I. *Egŏ, meī.* See G. 446.
Imitate. *Imĭtŏr, ārī, ātŭs sŭm,* dep.
In. *In,* prep. with abl. *In* with names of towns is generally to be translated by the Locative. G. 425. *In,* denoting cause, means, or time, is to be expressed by the Ablative alone. G. 413; 420; 429. In the reign of. Present participle of *regnō* (*ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm*), in Ablative Absolute.
In vain. *Frustrā,* adv.
Incite. *Incĭtŏ, ārĕ, āvi, ātŭm.*
Incursion. *Incursiŏ, ōnĭs,* f.
Instruct. *Erŭdiŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*
Instructor. *Praeceptŏr, praeceptōrĭs,* m.
Into. *In,* prep. with acc.
Invite. *Invītŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Iron. *Ferrŭm, ī,* n.
Island. *Insŭlă, ae,* f.
It. See *he, she, it. It,* expletive, when the real subject is an infinitive or clause, is not to be translated.
Italy. *Ităliă, ae,* f.
Itself. *Suī; ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm.* Of itself. *Pĕr sē.*

J.

Joy. *Gaudiŭm, iī,* n.
Judge, a judge. *Jūdex, jūdĭcĭs,* m. and f.
Judge, to judge. *Jūdĭcŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Justice. *Justĭtiă, ae,* f.

K.

Keep. *Servŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.* To keep one's word. *Fĭdĕm servārĕ.*
Kindly. *Bĕnignē,* adv.
King. *Rex, rēgĭs,* m.
Know. *Sciŏ, scīrĕ, scīvī, scītŭm.* Not to know. *Nesciŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*
Knowledge. *Scientiă, ae,* f.

L.

Lacedaemonian. *Lăcĕdaemŏnĭŭs, iī,* m.
Large. *Magnŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Latinus. *Lătīnŭs, ī,* m.
Lavinia. *Lāvīniă, ae,* f.
Law. *Lex, lēgĭs,* f.
Lay waste. *Vastŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Lead. *Dūcŏ, dūcĕrĕ, duxī, ductŭm.*
Lead back. *Rĕdūcŏ, rĕdūcĕrĕ, rĕduxī, rĕductŭm.*

Lead out, lead forth. *Edūcō, ēdūcĕrĕ, ēduxī, ēductŭm.*
Leader. *Dux, dŭcĭs,* m. and f.
Learned. *Doctŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Learning. *Doctrīnă, ae,* f.
Leonidas. *Leōnĭdās, ae,* m.
Let. *Render by the Subjunctive or the Imperative.* See G. 483; 487, 2.
Letter. *Epistŏlă, ae,* f.
Leuctra. *Leuctră, ōrŭm,* n. plur.
Liberate. *Lĭbĕrŏ, ārĕ, āvi, ātŭm.* G. 414, I.
Liberty. *Lībertās, lībertātĭs,* f.
Life. *Vītă, ae,* f.
Light. *Lux, lūcĭs,* f.
Love. *Amŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

M.

Macedonia. *Măcĕdŏniă, ae,* f.
Magistrate. *Măgistrātŭs, ūs,* m.
Mail — coat of mail. *Lōrīcă, ae,* f.
Make. *Făcĭŏ, făcĕrĕ, fēcī, factŭm.*
Man. *Hŏmŏ, hŏmĭnĭs,* m.; *vĭr, vĭrī,* m. The latter is used as a term of respect; *a true* or *worthy man, a hero.*
Mantinea. *Mantĭnēă, ae,* f.
Many. *Multī, ae, ă.* plur. How many. *Quŏt,* indeclinable
Marcius. *Marcĭŭs, ĭī,* m.
May. *Often to be rendered by the Present Subjunctive.*
May have. *Often to be rendered by the Perfect Subjunctive.* See G. 483; 485.
Memory. *Mĕmŏriă, ae,* f.
Messenger. *Nuntĭŭs, ĭī,* m.
Might, would, should. *Often to be rendered by the Imperfect Subjunctive.*
Might have, would have, should have. *Often to be rendered by the Pluperfect Subjunctive.* See G. 486.
Mina. *Mĭnă, ae,* f.
Mind. *Anĭmŭs, ī,* m.
Mithridates. *Mĭthrĭdātēs, Mĭthrĭdātĭs,* m.
Modest. *Mŏdestŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Money. *Pĕcūniă, ae,* f.
Month. *Mensĭs, mensĭs,* m.
More. *Sign of the Comparative degree.*
Most. *Sign of the Superlative degree.*
Mound. *Aggĕr, aggĕrĭs,* m.
Mountain. *Mons, montĭs,* m.
Must. *Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.* See G. 234.
My. *Meŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 185, note 1.

N.

Name. *Nōmĕn, nōmĭnĭs,* n.
Naval. *Nāvālĭs, ĕ.* Naval battle, naval engagement. *Pugnă nāvālĭs.*
Never. *Nunquām,* adv.
New Carthage. *Carthāgŏ Nŏvă, Carthāgĭnĭs Nŏvae,* f.
Nile. *Nīlŭs, ī,* m.
Noble. *Nobĭlĭs, ĕ.*
Not. *Nōn,* adv. With imperatives, *nē,* adv. Interrogative, *nonnĕ,* adv.
Not to know. *Nesciŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*
Not yet. *Nondŭm,* adv.
Nothing. *Nihĭl,* indeclinable. See G. 42, note.
Numa. *Nŭmă, ae,* m.

O.

O! *O*, interj.
Obey. *Pāreŏ, pārērĕ, pāruī, pārĭtŭm.*
Observe. *Servŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Occupy. *Occŭpŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Of. *Denoted by the Genitive.* See G. 393. On account of. *Denoted by the Ablative.* G. 416.
Of itself. *Pĕr sē.*
Often. *Saepĕ*, adv.
Older. *Majŏr* or *majŏr nātū.*
On. *Often denoted by the Ablative of time.* G. 429.
Once. *Sĕmĕl*, adv.
One. *Ūnŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 175.
Oration. *Orātiŏ, ōrātiōnĭs*, f.
Orator. *Orātŏr, ōrātōrĭs*, m.
Ought. *Often to be rendered by the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.* See G. 234.
Our. *Nostĕr, trā, trŭm.*
Out — to lead out. *Edūcŏ, ēdūcĕrĕ, ēduxī, ēductŭm.*
Over — to preside over. *Praesŭm, praeessĕ, praefuī.* See G. 386.

P.

Parent. *Părens, părentĭs*, m. and f.
Peace. *Pax, pācĭs*, f.
People. *Pŏpŭlŭs, ī*, m.
Pericles. *Pĕrĭclēs, Pĕrĭclĭs*, m.
Perseus. *Perseŭs, ī*, m.
Philip. *Phĭlippŭs, ī, m.*
Philosopher. *Phĭlŏsŏphŭs, ī*, m.
Plan. *Consĭlĭŭm, iī*, n.
Please. *Plăceŏ, plăcērĕ, plăcuī, plăcĭtŭm.* G. 385.
Pleasing. *Grātŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Pleasure. *Vŏluptās, vŏluptātĭs*, f.
Plough. *Arŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Plunder. *Spŏliŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.* See G. 414, I.
Poem. *Poēmă, poēmătĭs*, n.
Porsena. *Porsĕnă, ae*, m.
Practise. *Cŏlŏ, cŏlĕrĕ, cŏluī, cultŭm.*
Praise, to praise. *Laudŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Praise. *Laus, laudĭs*, f.
Precept. *Praeceptŭm, ī*, n.
Preceptor. *Praeceptŏr, praeceptōrĭs*, m.
Predict. *Praedīcŏ, praedīcĕrĕ, praedixī, praedictŭm.*
Prefer. *Praefĕrŏ, praeferrĕ, praetŭlī, praelātŭm.* Prefer, would rather. *Mālŏ, mallĕ, māluī.* G. 293.
Present, a present. *Dōnŭm, ī*, n.
Present, to present. *Dōnŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Preside over. *Praesŭm, praeessĕ, praefuī.* G. 386.
Priscus. *Priscŭs, ī*, m.
Proclaim. *Prōclāmŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Proud. *Sŭperbŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Ptolemy. *Ptŏlĕmaeŭs, ī*, m.
Publius. *Pūbliŭs, iī*, m.
Pupil. *Discĭpŭlŭs, ī*, m.
Purchase. *Emŏ, ĕmĕrĕ, ēmī, emptŭm.*
Put to flight. *Fŭgŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Pydna. *Pydnă, ae*, f.

Q.

Queen. *Rēgīnă, ae*, f.

R.

Read. *Lĕgŏ, lĕgĕrĕ, lēgī, lectŭm.*

Receive. *Accĭpiŏ, accĭpĕrĕ, accēpī, acceptŭm.*

Recover. *Rĕcŭpĕrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Reign. *Regnŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Reign — in the reign of. Present Participle of *regnŏ*, (*ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm*), in Ablative Absolute. G. 431, 2.

Rejoice. *Gaudeŏ, gaudērĕ, gāvīsŭs sŭm.*

Relate. *Narrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Relief — to come to the relief of. *Subvĕniŏ, subvĕnīrĕ, subvēnī, subventŭm.* G. 386.

Renew. *Instaurŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Renowned. *Clārŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Republic. *Rēs pūblĭcă, reī pūblĭcae*, f.

Reside. *Hăbĭtŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Return. *Rĕdeŏ, rĕdīrĕ, rĕdiī, rĕdĭtŭm.*

Reward. *Mercēs, mercēdĭs*, f.

Rhine. *Rhēnŭs, ī*, m.

River. *Amnĭs, amnĭs*, m.

Roman. *Rōmānŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Roman, a Roman. *Rōmānŭs, ī*, m.

Rome. *Rōmă, ae*, f.

Romulus. *Rōmŭlŭs, ī*, m.

Rule, to rule. *Rĕgŏ, rĕgĕrĕ, rexī, rectŭm.*

Rule. *Dŏmĭnātiŏ, dŏmĭnātiōnĭs*, f.

S.

Safe. *Tūtŭs, ă, ŭm; salvŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Safety. *Sălūs, sălūtĭs*, f.

Saguntum. *Săguntŭm, ī*, n.

Sake — for his (her, its) own sake. *Proptĕr sēsē (sē).*

Same. *Idĕm, eădĕm, ĭdĕm.*

Saturnia. *Sāturnĭă, ae*, f.

Save. *Servŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Say. *Dīcŏ, dīcĕrĕ, dixī, dictŭm.*

School. *Lūdŭs, ī*, m.

Scipio. *Scīpiŏ, Scīpiōnĭs*, m.

See. *Vĭdeŏ, vĭdērĕ, vīdī, vīsŭm.*

See that. *Cūrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.* See G. 498, II.

Self. *Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm.*

Sell. *Vendŏ, vendĕrĕ, vendĭdī, vendĭtŭm.*

Send. *Mittŏ, mittĕrĕ, mīsī, missŭm.*

Servius. *Servĭŭs, ĭī*, m.

Setting. *Occāsŭs, ūs*, m.

Seven. *Septĕm*, indeclinable.

Severely. *Grăvĭtĕr*, adv.; *ācrĭtĕr*, adv.

Shall, will. *Signs of the Future tense.*

Shall have, will have. *Signs of the Future Perfect tense.*

Shepherd. *Pastŏr, pastōrĭs*, m.

Should, should have. See *might, might have.*

Sicily. *Sĭcĭlĭă, ae*, f.

Sight. *Conspectŭs, ūs*, m.

Silent — to be silent. *Tăceŏ, tăcērĕ, tăcuī, tăcĭtŭm.*

Silver. *Argentum, ī*, n.

Sing. *Cantŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Singing, a song. *Cantŭs, ūs*, m.

Six. *Sex*, indeclinable.

Slave. *Servŭs, ī*, m.

Sleep. *Dormĭŏ, īrĕ, īvī, ītŭm.*

Small. *Parvŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 165.

So. *Tăm*, adv.; *ĭtă*, adv.

Socrates. *Sōcrătēs, Sōcrătĭs*, m.

Soldier. *Mīlĕs, mīlĭtĭs*, m.

Some, certain. *Quīdăm, quaedăm, quiddăm* or *quoddăm*. G. 190, 2.

Son. *Fīlĭŭs, ĭī*, m. G. 51, 5.

Son-in-law. *Gĕnĕr, gĕnĕrī*, m.

Song, a song. *Carmĕn, carmĭnĭs*, n. Song, singing. *Cantŭs, ūs*, m.

Spain. *Hispānĭă, ae*, f.

Speak. *Dīcŏ, dīcĕrĕ, dixī, dictŭm.*

State. *Cīvĭtās, cīvĭtātĭs*, f.

Strengthen. *Firmŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Study. *Stŭdĭŭm, ĭī*, n.

Subject — to be subject to. *Pāreŏ, pārērĕ, pāruī, pārĭtŭm.* G. 385.

Succeed. *Succēdŏ, succēdĕrĕ, successī, successŭm.* G. 386.

Sulla. *Sullă, ae*, m.

Sun. *Sōl, sōlĭs*, m.

Sunset. *Occāsŭs sōlĭs.*

Sword. *Gladĭŭs, ĭī*, m.; *ferrŭm, ī*, n., lit. *iron*. With fire and sword. *Ferrō igněquĕ.*

T.

Take. *Căpĭŏ, căpĕrĕ, cēpī, captŭm.*

Talent. *Tălentŭm, ī*, n.

Tarquin. *Tarquĭnĭŭs, ĭī*, m.

Tarquinius. *Tarquĭnĭŭs, ĭī*, m.

Temple. *Templŭm, ī*, n.

Ten. *Dĕcĕm*, indeclinable.

Terrify. *Terreŏ, terrērĕ, terruī, terrĭtŭm.*

Than. *Quăm.* Often omitted, in which case the Ablative follows. See G. 417.

That. *Illĕ, illă, illŭd; ĭs, eă, ĭd. That* introducing clauses denoting purpose or result is to be rendered by *ŭt* or *nē* with the Subjunctive. See G. 497. *That* after verbs of Declaring introduces a clause to be translated by the Infinitive with Subject Accusative. See G. 535, I.

The. *Not to be translated, as the Latin has no article.* See G. 48, 6.

Theban. *Thēbānŭs, ă, ŭm.*

Their. *Suŭs, ă, ŭm.* Often to be rendered by the Genitive of *ĭs* or *illĕ.*

There. *When expletive, as in* there is, there are, *not to be translated into Latin.*

Thermopylae. *Thermŏpўlae, ārŭm*, f. plur.

Thing. *Rēs, reī*, f.

Thirty. *Trīgintā*, indeclinable.

This. *Hīc, haec, hŏc.*

Thou, you. *Tū, tuī.*

Three. *Trēs, trĭă.* G. 175.

Time. *Tempŭs, tempŏrĭs*, n.

Timid. *Tĭmĭdŭs, ă, ŭm.*

To. *Ad*, prep. with acc. *To* is sometimes denoted by the Dative, and sometimes by the Accusative. See G. 382, and 384, 3, 1).

To-morrow. *Crās*, adv.

True. *Vērus, ă, ŭm.*

Trumpeter. *Tŭbĭcĕn, tŭbĭcĭnĭs*, m.

Truth. *Vērŭm, ī*, n.

Try. *Tentŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*

Tullia. *Tullĭă, ae*, f.

Tullius. *Tullĭŭs, ĭī*, m.

Two. *Duŏ, duae, duŏ.* G. 175.

Tyrant. *Tўrannŭs, ī*, m.

U.

Use. *Usŭs, ūs*, m.
Useful. *Utĭlĭs, ĕ.*

V.

Vain — in vain. *Frustrā*, adv.
Valor. *Virtūs, virtūtĭs*, f.
Valuable. *Prĕtĭōsŭs, ă, ŭm.*
Victor. *Victŏr, victōrĭs*, m.
Victory. *Victōrĭă, ae*, f.
Village. *Vīcŭs, ī*, m.
Violate. *Viŏlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Virtue. *Virtūs, virtūtĭs*, f.

W.

Wage. *Gĕrŏ, gĕrĕrĕ, gessī, gestŭm.*
Wage against. *Infĕrŏ, inferrĕ, intŭlī, illātŭm.* G. 386.
Walk. *Ambŭlŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
War. *Bellŭm, ī*, n.
Waste — to lay waste. *Vastŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Wealth. *Dīvĭtĭae, ārŭm*, f. pl.
Well. *Bĕnĕ*, adv.
What? *Quī, quae, quŏd? quĭs, quae, quĭd?* G. 454.
Where? *Ubĭ?* adv
Whether. *Nŭm.*
Which, relative. *Quī, quae, quŏd.*
Which? *Quī, quae, quŏd? quĭs, quae, quĭd?* G. 454.
Who? *Quĭs, quae, quĭd?*
Whole. *Tōtŭs, ă, ŭm.* G. 151.
Wife. *Uxŏr, uxōrĭs*, f.
Will, will have. See *shall, shall have.*
Winter. *Hiems, hiĕmĭs*, f.
Wisdom. *Săpientiă, ae*, f.
Wise. *Săpiens, săpientĭs.*
Wish. *Vŏlŏ, vellĕ, vŏluī.* G. 293.
With. *Cŭm*, prep. with abl. G. 184, 6. Often denoted by the Ablative alone. G. 419, 420.
Word. *Verbŭm, ī*, n. To keep one's word, *fĭdĕm servārĕ.* (*sērvŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm*).
Would, would have. See *might, might have.* Often to be rendered by the Subjunctive.
Wound. *Vulnĕrŏ, ārĕ, āvī, ātŭm.*
Write. *Scrībŏ, scrībĕrĕ, scripsī, scriptŭm.*

X.

Xenophon. *Xĕnŏphōn, Xĕnŏphontĭs*, m.

Y.

Year. *Annŭs, ī*, m.
Yesterday. *Hĕrī*, adv.
Yet — not yet. *Nondŭm*, adv.
You. *Tū, tuī.*
Your. *Tuŭs, ă, ŭm; vestĕr, vestrā, vestrŭm.*
Youth. *Jŭvĕnĭs, jŭvĕnĭs*, m. and f.

TABLE OF REFERENCES.

The grammatical references are made to the Standard Edition (1881) of the author's Latin Grammar; but for the convenience of students who may have the previous edition, this table is added, giving the corresponding sections in that edition.

Page.	
1,	1 . . 15–18; 20–25.
	6–13; 20–25.
	19–25.
2,	4, 2 . . 367.
4,	11, 2 . . Rule xxxiii.
5,	12, " "
7,	20, 2 . . Rule xxxii.
12,	34, 4 . . Rule xxxv.
13,	35, 2 . . 201.
	36, 1 . . Rule xxxv.
	36, 2 . . " "
15,	39, 3 . . 346, II, 1.
16,	43, 1 . . 200; Rule xxxv.
18,	46, 3 . . Rule li. 582.
22,	55, 2 . . Rule xxi. 414.
	55, 3 . . Rule xxi. 414.
23,	58, 2 . . 414, 5.
27,	67, 1 . . 221–223.
28,	70, 1 . . 225–230.
29,	73, 1 . . 231, 232.
	73, 3 . . 367.
30,	76, 2 . . Rule viii. 378.
	3 . . Rule ix. 379.
32,	79, 3 . . 395, 396.
33,	82, 1 . . Rule xxi. 414.
	2 . . Rule xxi. 414.
	3 . . Rule xxii. 416.
	5 . . Rule xxiv. 418.
34,	85, 1 . . Rule xxvi. 421.
	2 . . Rule xxvi. 421.

Page.	
34,	85, 3 . . Rule xxviii. 426.
	4 . . Rule xxxi. 431.
	5 . . Rule xxxii.
36,	88, 1 . . " xxxiii.
	2 . . " xxxiv.
	3 . . " xxxv.
37,	91, 1 . . " xxxvi.
	2 . . " xxxvii. 480, 481.
	3 . . Rule xxxix. 487, 488.
	4 . . Rule xl. 489–491.
	5 . . Rule xl. 489–491.
38,	94, 1 . . Rule xlv. 525.
	2 . . Rule xlviii. 535.
39,	97, 1 . . 549–551.
	2 . . Rule xlix. 545.
	3 . . 540–544.
41,	[7] . . 373, 3.
	[14] . . 414, 5.
	[15] . . 525.
42,	[2] . . 552.
	[3] . . 297; 460, 2.
	[5] . . 271, 3.
	[9] . . 489; 494.
	[10] . . 84, 2; 115, 2.
	[12] . . 505.
	[15] . . 414; 100, 3.
	[16] . . 578, III.
	[17] . . 503; 503, 2.
	[18] . . 501, I.
	[19] . . 416; 104, 1.
43,	[1] . . 518, II.

Page.	
43,	[4] . . 76, 1.
	[5] . . 538, 1.
	[6] . . 587, I. 2.
	[7] . . 563, 399.
	[8] . . 518, I.
	[9] . . 441, 545.
	[10] . . 559, 565.
	[11] . . 501, I.
	[14] . . 518, II.
	[15] . . 545.
	[17] . . 278, 3.
	[18] . . 292, 2; 551.
	[21] . . 525.
	[22] . . 385, 3.
44,	[2] . . 495, 2.
	[3] . . 545.
	[4] . . 518, II.
	[5] . . 525.
	[6] . . 566, II.
	[13] . . 489.
	[14] . . 545.
	[17] . . 418.
	[20] . . 414, 2.
45,	[2] . . 357, I.
	[3] . . 525.
	[4] . . 419, III.
	[6] . . 234, 2.
	[8] . . 518, II.
46,	[1] . . 518.
	[3] . . 545.
	[4] . . 531.
	[6] . . 523, II. 2.
	[10] . . 234.
	[11] . . 460, 2.
	[14] . . 549.
	[16] . . 545.
	[17] . . 551, I.
	[18] . . 431, 2.
	[19] . . 531.
	[20] . . 545, 3.

Page.
46, 21 . . 525.
47, 1 . . 518, II.
2 . . 396, III.
3 . . 367, 3.
4 . . 398, 4, 2).
7 . . 520, II.
8 . . 549.
9 . . 525; 481, II.
10 . . 500, 2; 234.
11 . . 545, 3.
12 . . 234.
14 . . 460, 2.
48, 3 . . 518, II.
4 . . 414, 4.
5 . . 295, 3; 522, II.
6 . . 397, 1, (1).
7 . . 485, 486, 3.
9 . . 525.
10 . . 419, III.
11 . . 501, I.
12 . . 575; 384.
13 . . 547, I.
14 . . 525.
15 . . 346; 485.
16 . . 546.
17 . . 65; 113.
18 . . 379.
20 . . 489.
49, 1 . . 518, II.
2 . . 487.
3 . . 492; 549, 4.
4 . . 419, III.
5 . . 419, IV.
6 . . 84, 1.
7 . . 500, 2.
8 . . 578, I.
9 . . 426.
10 . . 525.
12 . . 510, 1.
15 . . 419, 3.
50, 1 . . 518, II.
3 . . 426.
4 . . 554, IV.
5 . . 551, I.
8 . . 545.
9 . . 414, 4.
10 . . 431; 431, 2.
11 . . 118, 1, (1).
12 . . 494.
13 . . 492, 3.
14 . . 271, 3.
15 . . 491.
51, 2 . . 419, 2, 1).
3 . . 545.
5 . . 549.
6 . . 384, 2.
7 . . 418.
8 . . 444, 1 & 4.

Page.
51, 9 . . 133; 371, 3.
10 . . 531.
12 . . 518, II.
13 . . 525.
14 . . 563.
52, 2 . . 426.
3 . . 549, 4.
5 . . 442, 1.
7 . . 213, II.
9 . . 273, I. 2.
10 . . 273, II. 1.
12 . . 96, 3.
53, 4 . . 580.
5 . . 421, II.
6 . . 273, II. 1.
8 . . 429.
9 . . 525.
11 . . 527.
12 . . 491.
13 . . 214, I.
14 . . 385, 2.
15 . . 273, I. 1.
16 . . 518, II.
18 . . 269.
19 . . 518, I.
20 . . 578, II.
23 . . 578, V.
54, 2 . . 518, II.
3 . . 525.
4 . . 131, 1; 414.
5 . . 269, II.; 491.
6 . . 273, II. 1,
9 . . 578, I.
11 . . 492, 2.
12 . . 273, I. 2.
14 . . 118, 1.
15 . . 527.
55, 1 . . 441, 6.
2 . . 575, 1.
3 . . 492, 2.
4 . . 258, I. 3.
6 . . 518, II.
7 . . 577.
11 . . 431, 2.
12 . . 421, II.
14 . . 491.
15 . . 258, I. 2.
56, 2 . . 261, 2.
4 . . 378, I.
5 . . 518, II.
6 . . 269.
8 . . 260.
9 . . 384, II. 1.
10 . . 442, 1.
12 . . 379.
14 . . 421, II.
57, 2 . . 442, 1.
4 . . 414, 5, 1).

Page.
57, 6 . . 518, II.
8 . . 532, 4.
9 . . 492, 2.
10 . . 258, I. 1.
11 . . 379, 3.
12 . . 577.
13 . . 414, 4.
14 . . 429.
58, 1 . . 431, 2.
2 . . 235; 297.
3 . . 509.
4 . . 491.
59, 1 . . 270, II. 1.
2 . . 258, I. 2.
5 . . 518, II.; 272.
6 . . 258, I. 4.
10 . . 522, II.
12 . . 414, 2.
13 . . 492.
14 . . 580.
15 . . 518, II.
16 . . 258, I. 2.
18 . . 234.
60, 1 . . 379.
2 . . 282, I.
3 . . 580.
4 . . 520, II.
7 . . 500.
8 . . 494.
9 . . 547, I.
10 . . 425.
14 . . 431, 2, (3).
61, 1 . . 518, II.
4 . . 430, 431.
6 . . 419, I.
7 . . 577.
8 . . 414, 2.
9 . . 416.
10 . . 495.
11 . . 422, 1, 2).
12 . . 428.
62, 1 . . 419, 2, 1).
2 . . 332, I. 4.
3 . . 272, I.
5 . . 518, II.
6 . . 492, 2.
8 . . 410, 2.
9 . . 273, II.
10 . . 414, 4.
12 . . 494.
13 . . 418.
14 . . 272, I. 2.
15 . . 545 3.
16 . . 374, 4; 525.
63, 1 . . 491.
2 . . 151, 4.
3 . . 431, 2, (1).
4 . . 520, II.

Page.
63, 5 . . 273, I. 2.
6 . . 518, II.
8 . . 527.
10 . . 414, 3.
11 . . 503, 2: 510.
13 . . 379, 1.
14 . . 422, 1.
64, 1 . . 566, II.; 580.
2 . . 577.
3 . . 494.
5 . . 281.
6 . . 518, II.
7 . . 500.
8 . . 495, 3.
9 . . 532, 4.
10 . . 525.
11 . . 542, 1.
65, 1 . . 461, 1.
3 . . 422, 1, 1).
4 . . 273, II.
5 . . 258, I. 1.
6 . . 518, II.
7 . . 165, 1.
9 . . 234.
11 . . 518.
66, 1 . . 270.
2 . . 518, II.
3 . . 492; 374, 4.
4 . . 234.
5 . . 426.
6 . . 531.
7 . . 269.
8 . . 492, 2.
9 . . 530, 1.
10 . . 402, 1.
11 . . 495, 2.
12 . . 272, I.
13 . . 272, II.
15 . . 434, 1.
67, 1 . . 418.
3 . . 378.
5 . . 491.
8 . . 425, 2.
9 . . 492, 2.
10 . . 518.
11 . . 492.
12 . . 431, 2 (3).
13 . . 442, 1.
68, 1 . . 399, 2.
2 . . 367, 3.
6 . . 492.
7 . . 500, 2.
9 . . 258, I. 1.
10 . . 269.
12 . . 272, I.
69, 1 . . 379.
3 . . 431, 2.
5 . . 426.

Page.
69, 7 . . 414, 3.
8 . . 264.
70, 1 . . 518, II.
2 . . 427, 3.
4 . . 495, 3.
5 . . 431, 2.
6 . . 396, IV.
71, 1 . . 305; 164.
2 . . 422, 1.
72, 1 . . 367, 3.
2 . . 463, 3.
3 . . 214, I.
4 . . 441, 6.
5 . . 518, II.
8 . . 587, I. 5.
73, 1 . . 492, 2.
2 . . 419, IV.
4 . . 398, 4.
5 . . 234.
6 . . 273, I. 2.
7 . . 273 II.
8 . . 419, 2, 1).
10 . . 258 I. 3.
11 . . 258, I. 4.
12 . . 270, II.
13 . . 430, 431.
14 . . 421, II.
74, 1 . . 270.
2 . . 272.
3 . . 426.
5 . . 422, 1, 1).
6 . . 494.
7 . . 292, 2: 367, 3.
8 . . 453; 431, 2.
9 . . 273, II.
11 . . 587, I. 2.
12 . . 273, II.
13 . . 286, I.
14 . . 378, I.
75, 1 . . 425, 2, 2).
4 . . 520, II.
5 . . 414.
6 . . 430, 431.
7 . . 580.
8 . . 565, 1.
9 . . 425.
10 . . 518, II.
11 . . 566, I.
76, 1 . . 258, I. 2.
2 . . 260.
5 . . 575.
7 . . 518.
8 . . 388, 1, 2).
9 . . 414, 7.
11 . . 234.
12 . . 272, II.
14 . . 414.
77, 1 . . 414, 7.

Page.
77, 3 . . 414, 3.
5 . . 491.
7 . . 453; 431, 2.
8 . . 273, II.2.
9 . . 583, 2.
11 . . 419.
12 . . 261.
13 . . 431, 2.
14 . . 422, 1, 1).
15 . . 444, 1 & 4.
17 . . 575.
78, 3 . . 390, 2.
4 . . 269, II.
5 . . 492, 1.
6 . . 367, 3.
7 . . 270.
11 . . 579.
12 . . 272, II.
79, 1 . . 491.
2 . . 418.
4 . . 518.
5 . . 273, II.
6 . . 281.
7 . . 422, 1, 1).
8 . . 378, 1.
80, 2 . . 414, 7.
3 . . 371, 4.
4 . . 518, II.
5 . . 492, 4.
7 . . 492, 2.
81, 4 . . 422, 1, 1).
5 . . 419, IV.
6 . . 418.
7 . . 234; 482, 2.
8 . . 518.
9 . . 371, 4.
12 . . 549, 4.
13 . . 569.
14 . . 525.
82, 1 . . 492, 2.
2 . . 495, 3.
4 . . 429.
5 . . 578, V.
6 . . 549.
7 . . 575.
8 . . 500.
11 . . 397, 2.
12 . . 258, I. 1.
13 . . 491.
14 . . 414, 3.
15 . . 271, 3.
17 . . 492, 4.
18 . . 495, 2.
83, 1 . . 128, 371, 4.
3 . . 492, 2; 461.
8 . . 527.
9 . . 518.
13 . . 545, 3.

Page.
83, 14 . . 495
16 . . 422, 1, 1).
17 . . 482, 2.
18 . . 414, 4.
84, 1 . . 551, 3.
3 . . 495, 3.
4 . . 545, 3.
6 . . 411, 2.
85, 1 . . 491.
3 . . 165, 1.
4 . . 378.
8 . . 414; 705, II.
9 . . 396, V.
11 . . 273, II.
12 . . 278, 2.
86, 1 . . 425, 3.
2 . . 414, 3.
4 . . 494.
5 . . 419, I.
6 . . 419, III.
8 . . 269.
9 . . 429.
11 . . 235.
87, 1 . . 545, 3.
3 . . 569.
5 . . 414, 4.
6 . . 518, II.
7 . . 495, 1.
88, 2 . . 335, 4.
3 . . 434, 1.
4 . . 523, 3, 2).
5 . . 234.
7 . . 532, 4.
8 . . 549.
89, 3 . . 495, 2.
4 . . 378, 1.
6 . . 419, I.
8 . . 414, 7.
9 . . 419, 2.
90, 1 . . 563.
4 . . 518, I.
5 . . 414, 4.
6 . . 399, 2, 2).
7 . . 428.
8 . . 579, V.
9 . . 587, I. 5.
10 . . 575.
11 . . 269.
12 . . 494.
13 . . 565, 1.
14 . . 379.
91, 2 . . 414, 3.
3 . . 518, II.
6 . . 429.
8 . . 450, 2. (1).
9 . . 580.
10 . . 545, 1.
11 . . 414, 2.

Page.
91, 13 . . 486, 5.
14 . . 399, 2, 2).
92, 1 . . 385; 575.
2 . . 425, 2.
4 . . 399, 2, 2).
5 . . 275, I.
11 . . 442, 1.
13 . . 575; 391, 1.
16 . . 492, 3.
18 . . 545, 3.
93, 1 . . 578, V.
3 . . 518, II.
4 . . 486, 4.
6 . . 165, 1.
8 . . 419, I.
9 . . 434, 1.
94, 1 . . 492, 4.
3 . . 272, I.
4 . . 429.
5 . . 494.
9 . . 371, 4.
15 . . 525.
16 . . 367, 3.
17 . . 492.
95, 1 . . 563.
4 . . 379.
5 . . 396, III.
6 . . 498.
7 . . 545, 1.
8 . . 273, I.
12 . . 491.
13 . . 273, I.
96, 4 . . 565, 1.
5 . . 494.
7 . . 578, V.
8 . . 214, I. 1.
9 . . 518, I.
97, 1 . . 434, 1.
2 . . 547.
3 . . 378.
4 . . 419, III.
5 . . 494.
6 . . 501, I.

Suggestions.
99, v. . . 345, 1.
100, vi. . . 345, II., III.
101, xi. . . 345, I.
" 1 . . 347, 350.
102, " 2 . . 352.
" 3 . . 354–356.
xiii. . . 345, II.
" 1 . . 357.
" 3 . . 345, 2.
xiv. 5 . . 353.
103, xv. . . 345, III.
xvi. 1 . . 345, III.
xviii.2 . . 313, II.

Page.
103, xviii. . . 219, I., xxxv.
104, xviii.5 . . xxxii.
6 . . 491.
7 . . 460, 2, xxxv.
xx. . . 571–581.
106, xxiv.2) . . 525.
" 3) . . 527.
" 4) . . 531.
" 5) . . 501, 494, 495.
" 6) . . 498, 499.
" 3,1) . . 501.
107, " 3,2) . . 500, 494.
xxv. . . 539.
" 2 . . 545, 1.

Notes.
109, 9, 12 . . 593.
110, 15, 1 . . xxxiii.
22, 15 . . 602, II. 3.
23, 11 . . 384, 2.
15 . . 384, 2.
111, 25, 8 . . 594.
37, 2 . . 184, 4.
5 . . xxxiii.
112, 47, 22 . . 598, 3.
53, 13 . . 600.
16 . . 598, 3.
113, 54, 17 . . 346, 1; 584.
56, 20 . . xxi.
60, 11 . . 196, I. 2.
12 . . 414, 5.
68, 8 . . 414, 5.
23 . . 196, I. 2.
71, 4 . . 594, I.
114, 77, 11 . . viii.
86, 6 . . 421, II.
87, 2 . . 421, II, 51, 6.
115, 89, 17 . . 273.
92, 5 . . 487.
11 . . 602, III. 2.
95, 6 . . 585, 1.
116, 98, 5 . . 549, 4, 1).
99, 2 . . 528.
100, . . 357, 1.
101, . . 396, 2, 3).
103, . . 589, 590.
104, . . 525, 1.
117, 108, . . 530, 1.
109, . . 518, II.; 367, 3.
110, . . 579.

Page.
117, 111, . . 414, 5; 488, 3.
112, . . 357, I.
118, 132, . . 460, 2.
119, 141, . . 520, II.
145, . . 417, 3.
147, 2 . . 549.
147, 11 . . 419, iv.
120, 148 . . 379.
149 . . 579.
121, 157 . . 441, 6.
160 . . 378.
122, 161 . . 384, II. 1.
163 . . 414, 5.
165 . . 550.
123, 177 . . 396, IV.
124, 179 . . 550.
180 . . 520, II.
183 . . 495, 3; 421, II.
125, 187 . . 270, 213, II.
" . . 492, 2; 374, 4.
126, 191 . . 42, III. 2.
192 . . 492, 594, I.
" . . 258, I. 1.
193 . . 598, 3; 421, II.
127, 195 . . 431, 2, 3).
197 . . 352, II.
128, 200 . . 549, 4.
202 . . 421, II.; 398, 4.
203 . . 65, 3, 1).
129, 204 . . 258, I. 1; 396, II.
205 . . 378.
130, 205 . . 431, 2; 594.
206 . . 520, 414, 4.
208 . . 602, III. 2.

Page.
131, 210 . . 550, 587, I. 2.
211 . . 602, II. 1.
131, 212 . . 492, 1.
213 . . 579.
132, 215 . . 518, II.
133, 219 . . 550.
220 . . 516, III.
221 . . 530, I.
134, 221 . . 541, I.
224 . . 602, II. 3.
227 . . 554, III.
135, 229 . . 530, 181, I.
232 . . 516, II.
136, 233 . . 575, 549.
235 . . 580.
137, 246, 2 . . 549, 4.
246, 9 . . 384, II. 1.

Vocabulary.
Acriter . . 305.
Alter . . 151, 2.
Ambo, . . 175, 2.
An, . . 346, II. 2.
Audeo, . . 271, 3.
Aufugio, . . 338, 1.
Bene, . . 305, 2.
Capesso, . . 332, 4.
Castellum, . . 315, 3.
Celeriter, . . 305, 2.
Deus, . . 51, 5.
Ego, . . 184, 6.
Gaudeo, . . 271, 3.
Habito, . . 332, I. 2.
Honorifice, . . 305.
Junior, . . 168, 3.
Magnifice, . . 305.
Male, . . 305.
Medius, . . 441, 6.
Ne, . . 346, II. 1.
Nonne, . . 346, II. 1.
Num, . . "

Vocabulary.
Objecto, . . 332, 1.
Occurro, . . 273, I. 2.
Parum, . . 305.
Quc, . . 587, I. 3.
Senex . . 168, 3.
Similiter, . . 305, 2.
Solco, . . 271, 3.
Sustento, . . 332, I.
Tento, . . "
Tunc, . . 396, 2, 4).
Uterque, . . 151, 4.
Verso, . . 332, I. 2.
Volo, . . 389, 2.
About, . . 231.
Because of, . . 414, 2.
By, . . 414.
Content, . . 419, IV.
For, . . 414, 416.
Free, . . 425, 3.
From, . . 421, 425, 3.
In, . . 421, 414, 426.
Let, . . 487, 534.
Liberate, . . 425, 3.
May have, . . 485, 487.
Must, . . 232.
My, . . 185, 1.
Nothing, . . 42, III. 1.
Of, on account of, . . 414.
On, . . 426.
Ought, . . 232.
Plunder, . . 419, 2.
See that, . . 535, 1.
Some, . . 191, 1.
Son, . . 52, 2.
That, . . 490, 558; I.
To, . . 383, 384, 2.
With, . . 434, 5, 414.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S

School and College Text-Books.

LATIN—GREEK—SYRIAC—HEBREW.

LATIN.

ARNOLD'S First and Second Latin Book..... $1 10
——— Latin Prose Composition..... 1 10
——— Cornelius Nepos. With Notes..... 1 30
BEZA'S Latin Testament..... 1 10
CÆSAR'S Commentaries. Notes by Spencer..... 1 30
CICERO De Officiis. Notes by Thatcher..... 1 10
——— Select Orations. Notes by Johnson..... 1 30
HARKNESS'S First Latin Book..... 1 30
——— Second Latin Book and Reader..... 1 10
——— Introductory Latin Book..... 1 10
——— New Latin Reader..... 1 10
——— Latin Reader. With Exercises..... 1 30
——— Elementary Latin Grammar..... 1 10
——— New Latin Grammar..... 1 30
——— Introduction to Latin Prose Composition..... 1 30
——— Cæsar's Commentaries..... 1 30
——— Cicero..... 1 30
——— Cicero with Dictionary..... 1 50
——— Course in Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero..... 1 75
——— Sallust's Catiline..... 1 15
HORACE. With Notes by Lincoln..... 1 50
LIVY. With Notes by Lincoln..... 1 50
QUINTILIAN. Tenth and Twelfth Books. With Notes by Frieze..... 1 30
QUINTUS CURTIUS RUFUS. Life of Alexander. Notes by Crosby. 1 30
SALLUST'S Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes by Butler..... 1 50
SEWALL'S Latin Speaker..... 1 00
TACITUS'S Histories. Notes by Tyler..... 1 50
——— Germania and Agricola. Notes by Tyler..... 1 10
VIRGIL'S Æneid. Notes by Frieze..... 1 70

GREEK.

ARNOLD'S First Greek Book..... $1 10
——— Greek Prose Composition..... 1 30
——— Second Greek Prose Composition..... 1 30
——— Greek Reading Book..... 1 30
BOISE'S Exercises in Greek Prose Composition..... 1 30
——— First Three Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes..... 1 30
——— Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes..... 1 70
CHAMPLIN'S Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar..... 1 10
HADLEY'S New Greek Grammar..... 1 70
——— Elements of Greek Grammar..... 1 30
——— Greek Verbs..... 25
HAHN'S Greek Testament. Notes by Robinson..... 1 70
HARKNESS'S First Greek Book. With a Greek Reader..... 1 30
HERODOTUS. With Notes by Johnson..... 1 30
KENDRICK'S Greek Ollendorff..... 1 50
KUHNER'S Greek Grammar. By Edwards and Taylor..... 1 70
OWEN'S Xenophon's Anabasis..... 1 70
——— Homer's Iliad..... 1 70
——— Greek Reader..... 1 70
——— Acts of the Apostles, with a Lexicon..... 1 50
——— Homer's Odyssey..... 1 70
——— Thucydides, with Map..... 2 20
——— Xenophon's Cyropædia..... 2 20
PLATO'S Apology and Crito. Notes by L. Tyler..... 1 30
PLUTARCH. With Notes by Hackett and Tyler..... 1 30
SILBER. Progressive Lessons in Greek..... 1 10
SMEAD. Demosthenes's Philippics. With Notes..... 1 30
——— Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes..... 1 50
SOPHOCLES'S Œdipus Tyrannus. With Notes by Crosby..... 1 30
WHITON'S First Lessons in Greek..... 1 30
XENOPHON'S Memorabilia. Notes by Robbins..... 1 70
——— Anabasis. With Notes by Boise..... 1 70

SYRIAC.

UHLEMANN'S Syriac Grammar..... 4 40

HEBREW.

GESENIUS'S Hebrew Grammar..... 2 60

Boise, James R. Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes, and Kiepert's Map. 12mo.

Champlin, J. T. Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. 12mo.

Coy, Edward G. Mayor's Greek for Beginners.

Crosby, Howard. Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

Cyropædia. See OWEN.

Demosthenes. See SMEAD.

Greek Grammar. See ARNOLD, CHAMPLIN, COY, HADLEY, HARKNESS, KENDRICK, KUHNER, SILBER, and WHITON.

Greek Ollendorff. See KENDRICK.

Greek Reader. See ARNOLD, HARKNESS, and OWEN.

Greek Testament. See HAHN.

Hackett, H. B., and **Tyler, W. S.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes, etc. Revised edition. 12mo.

Hadley, James. Greek Grammar.

—— —— Elements of Greek Grammar.

—— —— Greek Verbs. Paper cover.

Hahn, Augustus. Novum Testamentum. With Notes by Robinson. 12mo.

Harkness, Albert. First Greek Book. With Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.

Herodotus. See JOHNSON, H. M.

Homer. See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.

Iliad. See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.

Johnson, Henry C. Homer's Iliad. First Three Books. Notes and References.

Johnson, Herman M. Herodoti Orientalia Antiquiora. Revised edition. 12mo.

Kendrick, Asahel C. Greek Ollendorff. 12mo.

Kuhner, Raphael. Greek Grammar. Revised edition. 8vo.

Memorabilia of Xenophon. See ROBBINS.

Odyssey. See OWEN.

Œdipus Tyrannus. See CROSBY, H.

Ollendorff, Greek. See KENDRICK.

Owen, John L. Acts of the Apostles, in Greek. With Lexicon. 12mo.

—— —— Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo.

—— —— Cyropædia of Xenophon. With Notes, etc. Eighth edition. 12mo.

—— —— Greek Reader. 12mo.

Owen, John L. Homer's Iliad. With Notes. 12mo.

—— —— Homer's Odyssey. With Notes. Tenth edition. 12mo.

—— —— Thucydides. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Plato. See TYLER.

Plutarch. See HACKETT and TYLER.

Robbins's Memorabilia of Xenophon. With Notes. Revised edition. 12mo.

Robinson, Edward. See HAHN.

Silber, William B. Progressive Lessons in Greek. With Notes and References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby. Also, Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners. 12mo.

Smead, M. J. The Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes. 12mo.

—— —— The I, II, III Philippics of Demosthenes. With Historical Introductions, and Notes. New enlarged edition. 12mo.

Sophocles. See CROSBY, H., and SMEAD.

THUCYDIDES. See OWEN.

Tyler, W. S. Plato's Apology and Crito. With Notes. 12mo.

Tyler and Hackett. Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes. 12mo.

Whiton, John M. First Lessons in Greek: the Beginner's Companion to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo.

Xenophon. See BOISE, OWEN, and ROBBINS.

SYRIAC.

Uhlemann. Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German by Enoch Hutchinson. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and brief Lexicon, prepared by the Translator. Second edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo.

HEBREW.

Gesenius. Hebrew Grammar. Edited by Rodiger. Translated from the last (the seventeenth) German edition by Conant. With an Index. 8vo.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, AND SAN FRANCISCO